

THE  
DICTIONARY  
*Inside*  
THE  
KING JAMES  
BIBLE

LINE UPON LINE  
2000 WORDS DEFINED

THE  
**DICTIONARY**

*I***NSIDE**

THE  
K I N G J A M E S  
**B I B L E**

**2,000 WORDS DEFINED**

---

**LINE UPON LINE**

**G. A. RIPLINGER**

The Dictionary Inside the King James Bible  
Printed in the United States of America  
Copyright © 2018 G.A. Riplinger  
and Bryn Riplinger Shutt  
ISBN:978-0-9915833-2-4  
First Printing 2018

**T**HIS BOOK is dedicated to my daughter, Bryn Riplinger Shutt, without whose encouragement, help, and insights this book would not exist. Many thanks to the proofreaders Peggy, Pam, Pat, Peter, and Dan, to Bob for suggestions and sermons which kept me going, and for my prayer warriors.

**C**ONTACT the publisher or see catalogue in the back of this book for:

- Additional copies, quantity discounts (30% off 5 or more; 40% off 14 or more), or a searchable CD-ROM of this book.
- Other books in print by the same author, including:
  1. In Awe of Thy Word: Understanding the King James Bible, Its History and Mystery, Letter By Letter
  2. New Age Bible Versions: The Men, Manuscripts, and Message Moving Mankind to the Antichrist's One World Religion
  3. Hazardous Materials: Greek and Hebrew Study Dangers, the Voice of Strangers
  4. The Language of the King James Bible
  5. Which Bible Is God's Word?
  6. The Only Authorized Picture of Christ
  7. Blind Guides
- King James Bibles
- Other authors' books, DVDs and CDs supporting the KJB
- **A FREE CATALOGUE** of KJB material, tracts, PowerPoints

Inquiries and Faxes: 276-251-1734

**Orders: 1-800-435-4535**

**AV Publications, Corp.**

**P.O. Box 280**

**Ararat, VA**

**24053**

**USA**

For the online catalogue, secure ordering, tracts, and research:

[avpublications.com](http://avpublications.com)

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

Why the Bible Defines

Insert from *The Language of the KJB*

How the Bible Defines

What This Book Does

Purpose

Method

Scope

Format

Limits

References

A  
B  
C  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P  
Q  
R  
S  
T  
U

V

W

Y, Z

The Author

Catalogue of King James Bibles & Materials

## GUIDELINES

- 1. To begin, please read the introductory *Why the Bible Defines, How the Bible Defines, and What This Book Does*. These introductions will answer most questions.**
- 2. The Bible defines its words within the context. In this dictionary, the word is given first and then the definition follows (without repeating the word in question twice.) The verse citations allow you to look it up and see the word and its definition together.**
- 3. The bracketed (Web) means that Webster's 1828 dictionary definition matches the King James Bible definition.**
- 4. Bible definitions have a wide *range* of correspondence with the word in question, varying from 100% overlap to less.**
- 5. Given the range of overlap in meaning, the good Bible student can even discern differences between a word and its 'definition.'**





## **W**HY The Bible Defines:

---

### **Line Upon Line**

**“For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept;  
line upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little:”  
Isa 28:10**

The Holy Bible provides its own dictio**NEAR**y, giving ‘near words with near meanings.’ God gave his people an ‘insider’s dictionary’ for those who are leery of definitions from ‘outside’ of the Holy Bible.

### **The word is spirit.**

Like God, the words in the Holy Bible are eternal. Jesus said, “Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my **words** shall not pass away” Matt 24:35.

They are not just ink on paper, but they are spirit. Jesus said, “the **words** that I speak unto you, they are **spirit**, and they are life” John 6:63.

**“Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom  
teacheth,  
but which the Holy Ghost teacheth;  
comparing spiritual things with spiritual”  
1 Cor 2:13.**

The spiritual words in the Holy Bible teach, not as man’s secular dictionaries, interlinears, and lexicons do. But in the Bible the Holy Ghost teaches by comparing spiritual words with other spiritual words.

**The Lord Jesus Christ is the Word.**

“In the beginning was the Word,  
and the Word was with God, and the Word was God”  
John 1:1

📖 “...and his name is called The **Word** of God” Rev 19:13.

📖 “...what is his son’s name, if thou canst tell? Every **word** of God is pure: he...” Prov 30:4, 5. (God immediately answers that his Son’s name is the Word.)

📖 “...the **word** of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield...” Gen 15:1.

📖 “...through patience and comfort of the **scriptures**... the **God** of patience and consolation grant you...Rom 15:4, 5.

### **The word is “powerful.”**

God used words to create the heaven and the earth.

📖 “And God **said**, Let there be light: and there was light” Gen 1:3.

📖 “All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made” John 1:3.

📖 “Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the **word** of God” Heb 11:3.

📖 “For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the **word** of God the heavens were of old...” 2 Peter 3:5.

### **The word can save.**

God not only made the world with his words, it is so powerful he said his words can lead us to salvation.

📖 “[R]eceive with meekness the engrafted **word**, which is able to save your souls” James 1:18, 21.

📖 “Of his own will begat he us with the **word** of truth...” James 1:18.

📖 “Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the **word** of God, which liveth and abideth for ever” 1 Peter 1:23.

Jesus Christ, the Word, creates and saves with his words. So we ought to tread more slowly and look more closely at every one of his words.

“What a word is this!”

Luke 4:36

**A six page preview of *The Language of the King James Bible* follows:**

# How to Find God's Built-in Dictionary...



For example:

KJV FIRST USAGE & DEFINITION		DICTIONARY	DICTIONARY DEFINITION
<b>ABROAD</b> Gen. 10:18	"spread abroad"	<b>OED</b>	"wide spread"
<b>AVERSE</b> Mic. 2:8	"averse from war"	<b>WEB</b>	"This word includes the idea of from"
<b>ADAMANT</b> Ezek. 3:9 Zech. 7:12	"An adamant <b>harder</b> than flint" "An adamant <b>stone</b> "	<b>WEB</b>	"A very <b>hard stone</b> "
<b>CHARGE</b> Gen. 26:5	"my charge, my <b>commandments</b> "	<b>WEB</b>	"synonymous with <b>command</b> "
<b>CHASTE</b> 2 Cor. 11:2	"a chaste <b>virgin</b> "	<b>WNC</b>	"refraining from all acts, thoughts, etc. that are not <b>virginal</b> "



Additional examples:

KJV FIRST USAGE & DEFINITION		DICTIONARY	DICTIONARY DEFINITION
<b>CHAMBERING</b> Rom. 13:13	“chambering and <b>wantonness</b> ”	<b>WEB</b>	“ <b>wanton</b> ”
<b>CHAPMEN</b> 2 Chron. 9:14	“chapmen and <b>merchants</b> ”	<b>OED</b>	“a <b>merchant</b> ” (Note: The word ‘cheap’ comes from this word.)
<b>CURRENT</b> Gen. 23:16	“current <b>money</b> ” (Modern usage ‘currency’)	<b>OED</b>	“of <b>money</b> ” “Circulation of money” (A current of water moves.)
<b>DIVERS</b> Deut. 22:9-11	“divers <b>sorts</b> ”	<b>WCT</b>	“all <b>sorts</b> of”
<b>DURST</b> Esther 7:5	“durst <b>presume</b> ” (Note: ‘Durst’ is the past tense of ‘dare’)	<b>NRTDF</b>	“ <b>presume</b> ”




## LOOK AT THE WORDS IN THE VERSE

For example:

KJV FIRST USAGE & DEFINITION		DICTIONARY	DICTIONARY DEFINITION
<b>ADDER</b> Gen. 49:17	“a <b>serpent</b> by the way, an <b>adder</b> ”	<b>WEB</b>	“a <b>serpent</b> ”
<b>ATHIRST</b> Judg. 15:18	“he was sore <b>athirst</b> ...shall I die for <b>thirst</b> ”	<b>WEB</b>	“ <b>thirsty</b> ”
<b>AMEND</b> 2 Chron. 34:10	“to <b>repair</b> and <b>amend</b> ”	<b>OED</b>	“to repair... <b>mend</b> ”
<b>ARIGHT</b> “Ps. 50:23	“ <b>ordereth</b> his conversation <b>aright</b> ”	<b>NSD</b>	“put in good <b>order</b> ”
<b>BESOM</b> Isa. 14:23	“I will <b>sweep</b> it <b>with</b> the <b>besom</b> of destruction”	<b>OED</b>	“To <b>sweep with</b> force”
<b>CONTRITE</b> Ps. 34:18	“of a <b>broken heart</b> ; and...of a <b>contrite</b> spirit”	<b>OED</b> <b>WEB</b>	“ <b>broken</b> ” “ <b>brokenhearted</b> for sin”
<b>DERIDE</b> Hab. 1:10	“shall <b>scoff</b> ...shall be a <b>scorn</b> ...shall <b>deride</b> ”	<b>OED</b>	“ <b>scorn, scoff</b> ”

Additional examples:

KJV FIRST USAGE & DEFINITION					DICTIONARY	DICTIONARY DEFINITION
<b>ENVIRON</b> Josh. 7:9	“and shall environ us <b>round</b> ”				<b>OED</b>	“to form a ring <b>round</b> ...surround”
<b>EQUITY</b> Ps. 98:9	“with <b>righteousness</b> shall he judge... with equity”				<b>OED</b>	“ <b>right</b> ...exercised by the...judge”
<b>EXTOL</b> Ps. 30:1	1 “I	1 will	2 extol	1 thee,	<b>OED</b> O LORD “To <b>lift up</b> ”  The definition is made easy to find because of the use of parallel parts of speech and syllabication.	
; for thou <b>Subj.</b>	1 hast	2 lifted	1 me	1 up”		
<b>EXECRATION</b> Jer. 42:18	“an execration, and an astonishment, and <b>a curse</b> ”				<b>WEB</b>	“ <b>a curse</b> ”
<b>DISSIMULATION</b> Gal. 2:13 Rom. 12:9	“Jews <b>dissembled</b> ...their dissimulation”				<b>OED</b>	“an act of <b>dissembling</b> ”

Both ‘dissimulation’ and ‘dissembled’ (Gal. 2:13) are difficult words. What if God defines a word with another word that the reader does not know? **Try Step Three...** 



The next verse defines both words as “not...the truth.” (Gal. 2:14, “walked not uprightly according to the truth”) ‘Dissembleth’ had already been so defined in its first usage.

For example:

KJV FIRST USAGE & DEFINITION		DICTIONARY	DICTIONARY DEFINITION
<b>DISSEMBLETH</b> Prov. 26:23-26	“lips...like a potsherd covered...dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up <b>deceit</b> ...believe him not...covered by <b>deceit</b> ”	<b>OED</b> <b>WUD</b>	“ <b>deceive</b> ” “ <b>cover</b> ”
<b>AFORE</b> 2 Kings 20:3-4	“walked <b>before</b> ... pass, afore”	<b>OED</b>	“ <b>before</b> ”
<b>BETWIXT</b> Gen. 17:10-11	“ <b>between</b> me and you ...betwixt me and you”	<b>OED</b>	“ <b>between</b> ”
<b>DESCRY</b> Judg. 1:23-25	“Joseph sent to descry Bethel...the <b>spies saw</b> a man... they said... <b>Shew</b> us ...we will <b>shew</b> thee ...he <b>shewed</b> them”	<b>OED</b>	“To get <b>sight</b> of... to <b>espy</b> ... <b>spy</b> out”



**READ BEGINNING AT  
THE PARAGRAPH  
MARK; READ THE  
ENTIRE CHAPTER**



*'...the waters were abated'*

For example:

KJV FIRST USAGE & DEFINITION		DICTIONARY	DICTIONARY DEFINITION
<b>ABATED</b> Gen. 8:1-5	"waters <b>asswaged</b> ... fountains... <b>stopped</b> ... rain... <b>restrained</b> ... waters... <b>returned</b> ... waters were <b>abated</b> waters <b>decreased</b> "	<b>(All)</b>	All dictionaries give these surrounding words the same definition as 'abated' that is "To lessen"
<b>BLAINS</b> Ex. 9:9-15	" <b>A boil breaking forth with blains</b> upon man, and upon <b>beast...pestilence</b> "	<b>ODEE</b> <b>OED</b>	" <b>a boil breaking forth with blains</b> " " <b>pestilential</b> diseases... <b>beasts</b> "
<b>CONCUPISCENCE</b> Rom. 7:7-14	"for I had not known <b>lust</b> , except the <b>law</b> had said, Thou shalt not <b>covet</b> . But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence... I am <b>carnal</b> "	<b>WEB</b>	"to <b>covet</b> or <b>lust</b> after... <b>carnal</b> things... <b>unlawful</b> "

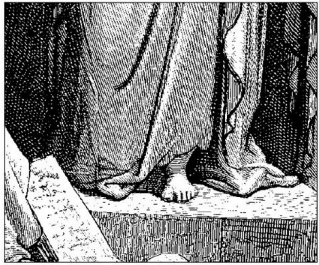
**READ BEGINNING AT THE PARAGRAPH  
 MARK(¶); READ THE ENTIRE CHAPTER**

Additional examples:

KJV FIRST USAGE & DEFINITION		DICTIONARY	DICTIONARY DEFINITION
<b>COUPLING</b> Ex. 26	“coupled <b>together one</b> to <b>another</b> ... coupling...take hold <b>one</b> of another... couple the curtains <b>together</b> ...couple the tent <b>together</b> that it may be <b>one</b> ... coupled <b>together</b> ... coupled <b>together</b> ”	<b>WEB</b>	“connect <b>one</b> thing with <b>another</b> ... fasten <b>together</b> ”
<b>DOMINION</b> Gen. 1:26 - 2:4	“dominion <b>over</b> the fish... <b>over</b> the fowl ... <b>over</b> the cattle, and <b>over</b> all the earth, and <b>over</b> every creeping thing ...subdue it; and have dominion <b>over</b> the fish... <b>over</b> the fowl... <b>over</b> every living thing...the LORD God made the earth”	<b>SDWO</b>	“ <b>overlords</b> ...to those beneath it” Latin: <i>dominus</i> LORD

Additional examples:

KJV FIRST USAGE & DEFINITION		DICTIONARY	DICTIONARY DEFINITION
<b>EXPEDIENT</b> John 11	<b>“feet</b> (v. 2) walk (v. 9) walk (v. 10) <b>quickly</b> (v. 29) <b>hastily</b> (v. 31) <b>feet</b> (v. 32) come <b>forth</b> (v. 43) <b>foot</b> (v. 44)”	<b>ODEE</b>	“Latin <i>expedire</i> <b>free</b> ...the <b>feet</b> ”
	“Jesus said unto them, <b>Loose</b> him” (v. 44)	<b>WED</b>	“set <b>free</b> ”
	“expedient <b>for</b> us, that one man (v. 50) should die <b>for</b> the people... (v. 50) should die <b>for</b> that nation... (v. 51) And not <b>for</b> that nation only” (v. 52)	<b>OED</b>  <b>WEB</b>	“conductive to”  defines ‘ <b>for</b> ’ as “conductive to... <b>substitute</b> ”
	“Jesus therefore walked no more openly” (v. 54)	<b>WCT</b> <b>CED</b>  <b>WEB</b>	“ <b>substitute</b> ” “to <b>free</b> ... to <b>hasten</b> ... to send <b>forth</b> ” “to <b>hasten</b> ... <b>speed</b> ”



*Mary wiped Jesus’ feet; she later fell down at his feet. Lazarus’ bound feet were loosed at Jesus’ command. Jesus was to die ‘for’ us and be our substitute, therefore he could walk no more openly ..... GLORY!*

## Why Does God’s Holy Bible use near words with near meanings?

📖 God included his own built-in dictionary in his word, so that he, not man, would determine just what he means. The Holy Bible is his roadmap and the Holy Ghost is the navigator. Only the author of a book can give the real sense of his meaning.

1 Cor 2:13 says to study the Bible by “comparing spiritual things with spiritual.” That means we must define the words of God *with* the words of God. One cannot define God’s “pure words” with definitions derived from man’s dark, deceived heart. *New Age Bible Versions* and *Hazardous*

*Materials: Greek and Hebrew Study Dangers* expose the danger of supplanting living words with dead words. The former demonstrates the errors in modern version vocabulary. The latter exposes the corrupt dictionaries and lexicons from which corrupt new version vocabulary was derived and from which misdirected souls try to ‘define’ King James Bible words.

📖 After seeing both the word in question and its simpler definition, one might ask, ‘Why not just use the simpler word?’ *In Awe of Thy Word* answers that very question in such detail that it is 1,200 pages long. A few of the reasons include the following:

📖 The Holy Bible’s rich vocabulary communicates God’s character of absolute wisdom. It behooves his book to communicate his breadth.

📖 The words of the King James Bible are, like the Word himself, “holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens” Heb 7:26. It is particularly important that the Holy Bible’s language be specific and be distinct from all others. The importance of a statement is dependent upon its author. If a man says, ‘Don’t do it,’ we may question him. If the voice of God says, ‘Thou shalt not...’ we should “tremble at his words” Isa 66:5. The son of the President tweeted, “spread the gospel.” If he had said “spread the good news,” as corrupt new versions render the word ‘gospel,’ nothing spiritual could be inferred. Specific venues require specific language. A heart may pump blood, but it is not called ‘the pump,’ as it would be in a car. Reviewing the *Unabridged Oxford English Dictionary’s* citations and histories for King James Bible words demonstrates that its words are often strictly used only in the English Bible. They are not archaic words, but strictly Biblical words.

📖 The huge storehouse in the English vocabulary was built from numerous languages (Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Latin, Greek, Hebrew, French, etc.). This allows English to be the international language of the 21st century, with over one-third of the world’s population eager to learn it. This makes the Bible the perfect tool to bring non-native speakers gently from the words they recognize from their own language to a full understanding of English. Some may recognize a word with Anglo-Saxon roots, while other would recognize its synonym with Latin roots.

📖 Words having parallel meanings (synonyms) bring their own rhythm, pace, emphasis and rhyming sounds, making them fitly framed together in their given context. Synonyms provide a mine of sound tools, allowing assonance, consonance, alliteration, mathematical ordering of accented syllables, and other poetic tools. The Bible is an orchestra of sounds; its words are music for the mind and spirit.

📖 A rich vocabulary of synonyms expand one's vocabulary and thereby enhance the reader's ability to 'think,' since words are the tools used for thinking.

📖 The Bible, as discussed in *In Awe of Thy Word*, has historically and in most countries been the only book that a family owns. God, of course, knew that and created the Bible as a tool to teach people how to read and comprehend it. Therefore it contains its own contextual dictionary, explaining what words mean. Job 32:8 says "...the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding."

*The Language of the King James Bible* conveys the story of a prisoner who took a test to determine his reading grade level. He scored rather low. The test was repeated (after he had been reading the King James Bible for some time). He was then reading at the college level. God taught him to read.

This phenomena was confirmed when I was recently hospitalized. Hearing my audio of the King James Bible being read, a new nurse remarked, "My father could never read. Then he began reading that King James Bible and now he reads very well." She had no idea that was a topic of special interest to me. Historically people have and still do learn to read using the King James Bible and pure Bibles in all languages, since they all contain the defining parallelisms. English is rich in synonyms because it was formed from numerous languages. All other languages may not have this distinction at every point.

It must be remembered that we read the Bible to learn of and draw nearer to our Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ. Only he can open the scriptures. "Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures" Luke 24:45.

“**O**pen thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law”

Ps 119:18.





## HOW The Bible Defines:

---

### Line Upon Line

#### **S**even ways of defining words

##### **1. Context: “line upon line”**

The best dictionaries, such as the *Unabridged Oxford English Dictionary*, focus on giving examples of a word in use. Usage is a major component of a first class dictionary. Linguists know that there is no such thing as a ‘definition’ of a word. It is understood only in its context. Consequently, linguists at Brown University have developed the million word *Brown University Standard Corpus of Present-Day American English*. It gives a word within the context of a dozen or so words preceding and following it. Using the same principle, the Holy Bible (King James Bible) defines and clarifies its words within their context. This book extracts both the words and their contexts and presents them for the reader to see, unclouded by other surrounding words. As such, the definitions given are only for the contexts mentioned and cannot necessarily be applied to a word’s usage elsewhere, although they may.

The Holy Bible tells us how learning is accomplished. “[P]recept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little...will he speak to this people. To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear...wherefore hear the word of the LORD...” Isa 28:10, 11, 12, 13, 14.

Dictionaries define words with synonyms that are the same part of speech. Obviously, a context derived definition may not do this. So the word

which clarifies the word in question may be a different part of speech or verbs may be a different tense. For example, in 2 Chron 2:7 (“skill to grave with the cunning men”) the adjective ‘cunning’ is defined by ‘skill,’ which is not an adjective. However, ‘skill to grave’ is defined as ‘skilful to work’ in v. 14.

## 2. Similitudes Define

“I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets” Hos 12:10.

The Holy Bible uses similitudes, that is, God repeats a thought, using similar words. For example, see the definition of ‘apt’ as in ‘**apt** for war,’ ‘**skilful** in war,’ and ‘**fit** for the battle’ in 2 Kings 24:16 and 1 Chron 5:18, 12:8, the latter matching the Webster’s 1828 dictionary definition of ‘apt.’

The reader will notice that some words have definitions which are almost exact synonyms. For example, “the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our **body**...the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our **mortal flesh** 2 Cor 4:10, 11.

## 3. Parallisms Define

Repeated words or parts of speech confirm a parallelism, as seen in the above example. This book includes them sometimes to validate the synonym, but there wasn’t room to show it every time. For example, the Bible says, “have kept...have obeyed.” Many parallelisms are more complex. See for example, 1 Sam 20:2 where “he will shew it me” parallels “my father hide this thing from me.” The words ‘my **father**’ and ‘**he**’ are parallels. The verbs ‘**hide**’ and ‘**shew**’ are opposites and define each other.

Often, the sentence structure, parts of speech, and some words are repeated so that the reader will recognize the parallel. For example, “Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?” Job 38:36. ‘**Wisdom**’ is defined as ‘**understanding to the heart.**’ ‘Who hath’ is repeated; ‘**given**’ and ‘**put**’ are both verbs with similar meanings, and the ‘**inward parts**’ define the ‘**heart.**’ In addition, both sentences end in ‘rt’, with ‘parts’ and ‘heart.’ This consonance ties the parallel together. The matching seven syllable syllabication further identifies the parallelism:



wis/**dom**/in/the/in/ward/parts un/**der**/stand/ing/to/the/heart

So, ‘wisdom’ parallels understanding’ and ‘parts’ parallels ‘heart.’

#### **4. Built-in Words Define**

Definitions are sometimes built into the word itself. For example, a ‘goad’ makes something ‘go.’ ‘Beseech,’ means to ‘be seeking.’ ‘Several’ comes from ‘sever’ pictured in the knife-edge of the letter ‘v’. A ‘goodly’ example is ‘good.’ ‘Outgoings’ are ‘going out.’

#### **5. Opposites Define**

Often words are defined by putting them in juxtaposition with their opposite. This is used frequently.

#### **6. Letters and Sounds Define**

Linguists from MIT (Massachusetts Institute of Technology), the university whose students have the highest SAT scores in the world, discovered that letters have meaning. While compiling the multi-lingual dictionary for the software program *Word*, an MIT graduate observed and documented that letters have meanings of their own, which they bring into a word. *In Awe of Thy Word* discusses this in detail. It includes an Appendix at the end listing each letter and its meaning. We understand letter meanings subconsciously, but knowing their meaning helps break down unfamiliar words and makes learning to read much easier for children and those learning English as a second language. This book refers to letter meanings infrequently, since the reader may not have been introduced to the subject yet.

Writing to the Greek church in Rev 1:11, 8, Jesus said, “I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last” letters of their alphabet. If the word is spirit, then what are the letters? Words are often defined by their letters and sounds, which bring associations with other words containing those letters and sounds. Why is a ‘pig’ not a ‘pit’? ‘G’ means ‘giant’ and a pig is big. ‘T’ means ‘from here to there,’ and a ‘pit’ goes from top to bottom. Another example would be the Biblical word ‘nettles,’ which are a net of little, itty, bitty, brittle needle-like plants. A soothsayer “smooths” the “truth” in a soothing manner, that is, he is a smooth-sayer or smooth talker. (Webster: see ‘sooth,’ ‘soothe’.)

The Bible **preconditions** meaning via letters and sounds. It would seem to be unwise to dismiss the sense the Bible repeatedly uses for a word, sound, or phoneme (part of a word). See the citations in this dictionary for the words ‘Easter,’ ‘effeminate,’ and ‘broided’ for examples of using the Bible’s previous usages of a word or its phoneme to establish meaning.

Some Bible words sound exactly like their secular counterpart. For example, ‘rereward’ is defined by simply pronouncing ‘rere’ as ‘rear.’ This book will encourage the reader to listen to a word, not just look at it.

## 7. Definition Types

Overlapping meaning of words can range from 100% to only a modest percentage. Some definitions in this book are direct parallelisms; others are contextual uses of similar words, sometimes used metaphorically. Often God is painting a picture. One word adds a feeling or tendency to a sentence or paragraph which helps limit and reaffirm the thought. God uses the word ‘shadow’ to describe how he sometimes teaches (Heb 8:5). A shadow reveals the form, but not the details. So limiting and ‘defining’ words in the Bible and in this book range from exact synonyms to ‘near words with near meanings.’

Sometimes the ‘defining’ term merely limits or gives one aspect of the word. For example, in Ps 109:13 ‘blotted out’ has a similar result to being ‘cut off,’ but they are obviously not the same mechanism. All ‘snares’ are ‘traps’ but all ‘traps’ are not ‘snares.’ All ‘doves’ are ‘birds,’ but not all ‘birds’ are ‘doves.’ In the parallelism, “thou hast comforted...thou hast spoken friendly,” the latter gives one example of comfort, though not a full definition. Some words merely elaborate, expand upon, limit or qualify another word.

*The Cambridge Encyclopedia of the English Language* says that “The basic structure of a definitional sentence has...two factors: a **general category** to which a word belongs; and the **specific features** or attributes which distinguish that word from related words...The most illuminating way of defining a word is to provide a hypernym (general category) along with various distinguishing features.”

A hypernym for a ‘shambles’ would be a ‘market’; a distinguishing feature would be a ‘butcher shop.’ In one place in the Bible, the Lord may define a bird as an animal (a hypernym). Elsewhere he may add

distinguishing features, such as wings or flight.

Some words are defined by placing them in a context which puts them in a general category or hypernym. For example, the reader may have seen tests which ask: “Which word does not belong: cat, dog, monkey, cookie, goat?” All are animals, except the cookie. Likewise the Bible sometimes only finds it necessary to define a word by limiting it to a certain category. For example, 1 Sam 13:20, 21 lists farm tools, such as a share, a coulter, an axe, a mattock, a fork, and a goad. Most are not described in detail in the Bible, except to group them and identify them as metal objects which need to be sharpened.

Therefore some definitions limit, but do not give details. If you are a farmer you will know exactly what each is used for; if you are not a farmer, all you need to know is their general category, as that is enough to make the point in the context. Bible definitions are of the need-to-know variety.

A good Bible student could write a book about the **differences in meaning** between a word and its limiting definition. In fact, *In Awe of Thy Word* does just that, explaining even the difference between small words such as ‘to’ and ‘unto.’ The difference between words which have less overlap does not disannul their similarity.

“[S]tand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God”  
1 Sam 9:27.





## WHAT This Book Does:

---

### **Purpose, Method, Scope, Format, Limits, and References**

**Purpose:** *In Awe of Thy Word* and *The Language of the King James Bible* teach the reader how to find the Bible's own built-in dictionary. *The Dictionary Inside the King James Bible* demonstrates the veracity of that claim and of the methods described in those books. Unnecessary questions may arise if the reader has not read at least the first chapters of those books. A small sample of *The Language of the KJB* was included at the beginning of this book and at [avpublications.com](http://avpublications.com).

The purpose of this book is not necessarily to provide a dictionary from which readers can access definitions. (However, using it as such is becoming a habit here.) It is to show that the Bible contains its own built-in definitions of words. It demonstrates that these definitions exist by manifold examples and shows the variety of ways the definitions appear in the text.

If the reader discards anything in this book, yet excitedly begins their own search for God's "line upon line" delineation of meaning, the book's goal will have been accomplished.

We have heard the expression, 'Say what you mean and mean what you say.' Man is so double minded that he projects that sin onto God by saying, 'That Bible word really means...', as if God did not say what he meant. This dictionary does not cite what a word 'means,' it uses the text itself to elaborate detail or give similar words. No two words have exactly the same meaning, connotation, denotation, sound symbolism, feeling, linguistic roots, mood, or associations.

### **Method of Compilation**

**Step 1:** While reading the King James Bible, from Genesis to Revelation, built-in definitions were noted. Consequently, all but a very few definitions in this book arise from the **immediate** context. (This method is different than that used to compile Barry Goddard's *The King James Bible's Built-in Dictionary*. He often used Wigram's Englishman's Greek and Hebrew Concordances, citing the various ways words were translated into English across the entire Bible.)

**Step 2:** If a word's contextual definition was sketchy or too contextual, which it usually was not, a computer search determined if its other locations and contexts included a built-in definition. Consequently many words in this dictionary contain several defining, limiting or clarifying 'definitions' taken from different contexts. Sometimes every single usage of a word was examined, reading its context broadly. Prompted by questions from callers, a mini-essay sometimes summarizes how a word was used throughout the Bible. Exhaustive entries include words such as 'Easter,' 'broided,' 'plaiting,' 'dragon,' 'baptism,' 'wine,' and 'enchantment.'

**Step 3:** When in doubt, Webster's 1828 Dictionary was checked to see if his definition matched the one which seemed to be given in the Bible. If his definition was identical to the Biblical one, the notation (Web) was given after the definition.

**Scope:** Bible words may have more than one meaning, depending upon context. Sometimes only one meaning is given in this book. Because absolutely every word in its every context was not always look up, the 'definition' cited may not be the only one, or may not even be the best one overall, even though all citations listed are useful and of interest. An effort was made to cite definitions which were representative of many uncited instances in many, many cases.

The Bible, like the ocean, has its shallow shores and its great depths. It will instruct the child as well as the seasoned saint. Therefore this book includes both simple words and more difficult words.

This book is not *Nave's Topical Bible* or a Bible study book. This book is meant to prime the pump, so to speak. Only the Bible itself and a thorough examination of every usage of a word in every context is the pump with its flowing waters.

If any words are not included, it is not because they do not have

definitions built into the Bible, but because an exhaustive compilation would have been, well, exhausting. A good number of other interesting words, however, are defined in *In Awe of Thy Word* and *The Language of the King James Bible*.

**Format:** The definitions are presented using a mix of the following three options.

1.) Include the entire context showing both the defined word and its definition, along with any parallel words or constructions. This format clearly shows the parallelism, but would have doubled the size of the book and lessened its usefulness as a dictionary.

2.) Simply include the word and its definition. This format makes it easy and clear, but gives no visual proof to the reader that there is a parallel, whether direct or indirect. Some definitions are direct parallels; others are metaphorical. And some are simply contextual trends, where God is painting a picture and setting a mood. Or he could be reminding the reader of the definition, with no direct parallel, as in “**aforetime**, and their congregation shall be established **before** me” Jer 30:20. Here ‘aforetime’ relates to ‘time’ and ‘before’ shows position.

3.) A mix of format options one and two. On occasion, multiple representative verses are simply cited.

Definitions are occasionally shown in **bold**, but not universally, as definitions are very obvious or the entire context defines the word. The definitions themselves are conversely defined by the word in all capital letters, multiplying the number of definitions in this book by the thousands.

Often included are examples of the word (or its constituent parts) as seen in **secular** use today. This points the reader to the fact that the biblical KJB word is still quite understandable.

Parenthesis (round brackets) usually indicate that what is said within them are not entirely direct quotes from the Bible, but include elaborations on the subject. As such, they can be freely taken by their handles and tossed.

### **Limits:**

Etymology is the study of word origins. Etymology books and their authors do not agree as to the origins of words. It is a sketchy science and no assertions about a word’s roots should be taken as gospel, whether in this

book or in those by practiced etymologists like Webster or Skeat.

This is not a grammar book, other than when the Bible itself is such. For example, the Bible shows the various ways of showing the possessive (genitive) in “according to the order of the king” and “according to the king’s order” in 1 Chron 25:2, 6. Words such as ‘wert,’ ‘wast’ and ‘art’ are delineated for the reader.

Units of measure are often not defined since they are exclusive to one era, language, or region. Only those to whom it was directly written needed to know its exact size; and they did. Some words, like handbreadth, carry the definition within the word. A ‘bath’ is a unit of measure equal to approximately seven gallons and four pints, which is generally the amount one might need to take a ‘bath.’ *The Language of the King James Bible* gives more details about how the King James Bible defines measurements.

This book alone cannot be used to determine ‘theological debates,’ since it is not always an exhaustive examination of any word, nor are the definitions always whole representative, but are sometimes quite random.

Naturally, the same rules that apply to general Bible study, apply to the application of definitions. For example, the reader cannot divorce the definition from its context or ignore to whom it was written.

Important theological words such as Jesus Christ, Holy Ghost, heaven, and others are not covered thoroughly, since those words have been systematically studied by other authors in other books.

This is not a no-thinking dictionary. To grasp the meaning of a word, one must look up the context noted, read it, and see for oneself how the cited definition helps with the understanding of the word. Bookstores and Bible margins are filled with easy, instant, non-biblical, and often dangerous and secular definitions. It is safer to cautiously present a built-in definition than to confidently present a man-made definition, as is too often done. Some will be disappointed that a secular definition they have come to accept is not supported by the Bible itself.

Naturally, there will be errors in this book, since this compilation is a human one. I look forward to readers appraising me of typos in the over 300,000 key strokes,

**References: Noah Webster’s 1828 *American Dictionary of the English Language***

Even with rooms full of references and dictionaries available for this project, Webster's 1828 was used generally because he was a Christian and referred to the Bible often.

Examined in Webster's were: 1.) the Bible word cited herein in all caps and 2.) the word used as the Bible's built-in definition. He frequently defines either word with the corresponding word. Many of Webster's definitions are derived from the Bible, as the Bible established usage. For example, the Bible defines 'adjured' as "charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed" in 1 Sam 14:24, 26, 27. Webster's defines adjured as "charge...or command on oath, or under penalty of a curse" repeating the words 'charge,' 'oath,' and 'cursed.'

Time allowed corroboration with Webster for many words, but certainly not all of them. But enough are included to demonstrate: 1.) concurrence with an expert that the choice for the definition is correct and 2.) that the Bible IS the fountainhead for word-meanings in our culture.

On occasion Webster's 1828 definition is given: 1.) if the Bible synonym was not found quickly, 2.) if the definition is a more difficult word, or 3.) to help in understanding. All such usages are identified by the word 'Webster,' not 'Web.')

The Bible's built-in definitions are always preferable to those in secular dictionaries, even the best of them, including, Webster's 1828 and the unabridged *Oxford English Dictionary* (OED), which was referred to rarely in this book. Webster's sometimes misdefines words. For example, he misidentifies 'Lucifer,' citing the name's treatment in late Roman mythology, not its original usage in the ancient Hebrew Bible. Webster's and the OED's usefulness remain, as both of them include word origins, foreign counterparts, and examples of usage. In them, particularly the OED, one can see, through their dated citations of usage, that many King James Bible words are strictly 'Bible' words, not archaic words. Their usage began and remains generally in the Bible. Sometimes information from Webster and the OED is included to enhance the built-in dictionary.

Note that in Webster's Dictionary he ignored the international spelling of KJB words and Americanized their spelling, This may make them difficult to find. He also changed the King James Bible on occasion, perhaps citing his own Webster's Bible.



## **Finally Brethren**

Understanding the Bible is not an intellectual exercise. It is a heart issue, not a head issue. Jesus even said, “I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight.” Simply rejoice as you find God’s pearls of provision for you, sometimes passed over unnoticed, like a treasure hid in a field.

“And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them”

Neh 8:12.

# THE DICTIONARY

---

**T**HE BIBLE defines its words within the context. In this dictionary, the word is given first and then the definition follows (without repeating the word in question twice.) Look up the citations to see the word *and* its definition together.

## A

**ABASE**, bring him low Job 40:11, 12.

**ABASED, went down, humbleth** Luke 18:14, suffer need, my necessity Phil 4:12, 16. (Opposite: abound Phil 4:12, exalted Luke 18:14. Built-in: base. Familiar words include ‘basement’ and ‘base guitar.’)

**ABBA**, Father (Web) Gal 4:6.

**ABHORRED**, despised Lev 26:43, Ps 5:5, 6, 22:24.

**ABIDE**, dwell Jer 49:33, abide in...continue ye in John 15:7, 9, dwelleth Job 39:28, who shall abide...who shall dwell Ps 15:1.

**ABJECTS**, chaff before the wind Ps 35:5, 15. (Seen secularly as ‘abject poverty’ or ‘rejects,’ that is, a throwaway person. An ‘abject’ is seen as an ‘object.’ One objects to an abject. The Latin *jacio* (ject) means throw, as in, eject, dejected, trajectory, project, subject, jet plane and jettison.)

**ABODE**, abode upon him...**remaining** on him, dwelt, and abode John 1:32, 33, 39, entered into the house Acts 21:7, 8, **lodged** Acts 21:7, 8, 16 (Opposite: abode there still...they departed Acts 17:14, 15.)

**ABOMINABLE**, detestable and abominable things (Web) Jer 16:18, unclean Lev 7:21, filthy Job 15:16, corrupt Ps 14:1, vile Nah 3:6.

**ABOUND**, fill, full, filled, fulness Rom 15:13, 14, 29, Phil 4:18, yet more and more...filled Phil 1:9, 11, increase, more and more 1 Thes 3:12, 4:1, 10.

**ABOUT**, **on** their camels' necks...about their camels' necks Judges 8:21, 26.

**ABRAHAM**...father...father Abraham Luke 16:25, 27, 30, Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee Gen 17:5.

**ABROAD**, away, went out (Web) 1 Sam 9:26, poured out...sent out...went abroad Ps 77:17.

**ABSENCE**, (Opposite: presence Phil 2:12.)

**ABUNDANCE**, rich, bounty, abound, abounded, liberality 2 Cor 8:2, 7, 9, 9:5.

**ABUNDANT**, more abundant, above measure, more frequent 2 Cor 11:23.

**ACCEPTABLE**, approved Rom 14:18.

**ACCEPTATION** (Built-in: 'accept.' The suffix 'ation' changes a verb into a noun.)

**ACCEPTED**, **received** 1 Sam 25:35, if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted...bear with 2 Cor 11:4, not respect...not be accepted Gen 4:5, 7, **approving** 2 Cor 6:2, 4.

**ACCORD**, 1.) **singleness** of heart Acts 2:46, **one** accord Acts 1:14, one mind, likeminded...one accord of one mind Phil 1:27, 2:2. (A chord in music is notes played together to make one sound; a cord is many threads woven together into one cord.) 2.) groweth of its own accord Lev 25:5.

**ACCORDINGLY**, (Built-in: 'accord,' and 'cord,' that is, agreeing and 'tied together' with what preceded.) altogether according Gen 18:21, according to all...so Gen 6:22, according to all that God commanded him...**as** God had commanded him Gen 7:16.

**ACCURSED**, cursed Josh 6:26, 7:1.

**ACCUSATION**, bear false witness, false accusation Luke 18: 20, 19:8.

**ACQUAINTANCE**, neighbor Ps 31:11. (Built-in: acquaint. The root of 'quaint' means 'familiar'.)

**ADDER**, serpent Gen 49:17, Ps 58:4.

**ADJURED**, adjured them at that time, saying, Cursed be the man Josh 6:26, **charged** the people with an oath, saying, Cursed (Web) 1 Sam 14:24, 26, 27, 28, adjure...with an oath Matt 26:63, 72. (Web: "charge...under penalty of a curse.")

**ADMINISTRATIONS**, ministration 2 Cor 9:12, 13, **ministering to** the saints 2 Cor 9:1, operations 1 Cor 12:5, 6, differences of administration... diversities of operation...worketh 1 Cor 12:5, 6. (The prefix 'ad' means 'to,' so 'administer' means 'to minister' or 'minister to.' This is perfectly explained in the following verse: "administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints..." 2 Cor 9:12. An administrator simply ministers *to* the saints i.e. a servant.)

**ADMONISH**, written...speak...to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed Rom 15:14, 15, 18.

**ADORNETH**, decketh... with ornaments Isa 61:10.

**ADULTERER**, transgression Isa 57:3, 4, committeth adultery **with another man's wife** Lev 20:10, whore Isa 57:3, treacherous men Jer 9:2, unrighteous 1 Cor 6:9, Marriage is honourable in all, and the **bed** undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge Heb 13:4, adulterers and adulteresses James 4:4.

**ADULTERY**, thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife Lev 20:14, 20, backsliding...played the harlot also Jer 3:8.

**ADVANTAGE**, profit (Web) Rom 3:1.

**ADVERSITY**, trouble Ps 31:7.

**ADVERTISE**, saying, Buy it Ruth 4:4.

**AFAR**, aloof, afar off, far Ps 38:11 (Opposite: nigh Eph 2:17).

**AFFECTIONS**, hearts...love Col 3:15, 19, natural affection 2 Tim 3:3, set your affections on things above Col 3:2, vile affections Rom 1:26, lusts Gal 5:24, inordinate affection Col 3:5.

**AFFINITY**, joined 2 Chron 18:1.

**AFFLICTED, AFFLICTIONS**, distresses, pain, desolate (Web) Ps 25:16, 17, 18, sufferings (Web) 2 Cor 1:5, 6, trouble (Web) 2 Cor 1:8, grieved (Web), 2 Cor 2:4, distresses, chastened 2 Cor. 6:4, 9, 1 Thes 3:7.

**AFFRIGHT**, afraid, terrified and affrighted Luke 24:5, 37. (Alternate spelling of frighten.)

**AFFRIGHTED, AFFRIGHTENED** (Built-in: 'frighten') fearfulness, fear Isa 21:4, afraid Deut 7:18, 19, 21, Mark 16:6, 8, terrified, troubled Luke 24:37, 38.

**AFORE, AFORETIME, AFOREHAND, AFORETIMES**, before Neh 13:4, 5, aforetime, and their congregation shall be established **before** me Jer 30:20, (variant of 'before,' often used in a sentence with a past tense verb, reiterating the sense. The word is described in the context. For example: "For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening" Isa 18:5 and "withereth afore it groweth up" Ps 129:6.)

**AFRAID**, fearfulness Isa 33:14.

**AGATES**, stones with fair colours, windows of agates and thy gates of... pleasant stones Isa 54:12.

**AGED**, a very aged man, even four score years **old** 2 Sam 19:32. (See SCORE.)

**AGONE**, (Built-in: ago or gone) three days ago I fell sick 1 Sam 30:13.

**ALBEIT**, (Contraction of 'all' 'be' and 'it,' that is, 'although.' Webster defines both 'howbeit' and 'albeit' as 'notwithstanding.' Similar vernacular

expressions might be ‘truth **be** told,’ ‘never the less,’ or ‘**be it** as it may.’ See NOTWITHSTANDING and HOWBEIT.)

**ALIEN**, stranger Job 19:15, Ps 69:8.

**ALIENS**, strangers and foreigners (Web: estranged) Eph 2:12, 19, strangers Lam 5:2. (Opposite: fellowcitizens Eph 2:19.)

**ALLOW**, I allow not...I would not...**consent** Rom 7:15, 16.

**ALLURE**, beguiling (Built-in: ‘lure’ 2 Peter 2:14, 18. What does a fishing lure do? The fish is “brought in,” “entangled,” and “overcome” 2 Peter 2:19, 20.)

**ALMS**, to receive something, give Acts 3:2, 5, 6, good works and almsdeeds which she did Acts 9:36.

**ALMSDEEDS**, good works Acts 9:36.

**ALONE**, I only, Job 1:16, one Luke 10:40, 42, one by one John 8:9. (Built-in: ‘one’ and ‘lone.’)

**ALOOF**, stand aloof...stand **afar off**, far Ps 38:11.

**ALPHA AND OMEGA**, the beginning and the ending, the first and the last Rev 1:8, 11.

**ALWAY**, My soul is **continually**...mine heart... **for ever**...alway (Web) Ps 119:109, 111, 112.

**AMAZEMENT**, wonder Acts 3:10, marvelled Acts 2:7. afraid 1 Peter 3:6, Isa 13:8, they glorified God, and were filled with fear Luke 5:26, (Webster defines it as “from a sudden impression of fear.”), trembling shall take hold upon them Exod 15:15.

**AMBASSADORS**, in Christ’s stead (Built-in: ‘**instead of** Christ.’) 2 Cor 5:20, **workers** together with him 2 Cor 6:1, an ambassador is **sent** unto the heathen Jer 49:14.

**AMBASSAGE**, desireth conditions of peace Luke 14:32.

**AMBUSH**, liers in wait (Web), liers in ambush Josh 8:13, 14.

**AMEND**, repair 2 Chron 34:10.

**AMENDS**, atonement, make amends, even restore it Lev 5:16, 6:5, 7.

**AMERCE**, silver...give Deut 22:19. (Formed from 'a' and 'mercy'.)

**AMISS**, We have **sinned**, we have done amiss, and have dealt **wickedly** 2 Chron 6:37. (Built-in: 'miss,' as in 'miss the mark,' mistake, misspell, misplace, that is, to wrongly place. Opposite: justly Luke 23:41).

**AMONG**, among you, of your own selves Acts 20:29, 30, in the midst Gen 47:6, 48:16.

**ANCHOR**, lay hold Heb 6:18, 19.

**ANCIENT**, ancient landmark...**old** landmark Prov 22:28, 23:10, ancient days...generations of old Isa 51:9.

**ANGUISH**, sorrow (Web) 2 Cor 2:3, 4, despaired (Web) 2 Cor 1:8.

**ANOINT**, pour Mark 15:3, 8.

**ANON**, forthwith Matt 13:5, 20, And **immediately**...And forthwith...and anon...and immediately (Web) Mark 1:28, 29, 30, 31. (From the Saxon, 'in one,' meaning without intermission, continuing.)

**ANOTHER**, another dream, dream **more** Gen 37:9.

**APACE**, (Abbreviated from 'a quick pace') **fled** apace...**swift flee** away Jer 46:5, 6. (Webster says 'flee' means to run with rapidity. (Opposite: tarried Ps 68:12.)

**APIECE**, each Luke 9:3, 13:15.

**APOSTLES**, disciples: and of them...apostles Luke 6:13 (The apostles were

disciples, but all disciples were not apostles. See APOSTLESHIP.)

**APOSTLESHIP**, ministry Acts 1:25, witness with us of his resurrection Acts 9:27, 23:14, 15. ('Ship' is from the root for 'shape' or 'form,' as seen in the term 'shipshape' It is seen in 'stewardship,' 'hardship,' 'worship,' whose prefix is from 'worthy.')

**APOTHECARY**, **compound** after the art of the apothecary Exod 30:25, perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered together Exod 30:35, the work of the apothecary, the ointment of the apothecary, Eccl 10:1, Neh 3:8.

**APPEAR**, let the dry land appear...and God saw Gen 1:9, 10, appear not... not **aware of** them Luke 11:44.

**APPEARED**, the LORD appeared...the LORD **revealed** himself 1 Sam 3:21.

**APPERTAINED**, (Built-in: 'pertain' Neh 2:8.)

**APPOINTED**, calling 2 Tim 1:9, 11, ordained Num 9:13, 28:6.

**APPREHEND**, know, attained, reaching forth, press toward Phil 3:10, 12, 13, 14 (The policeman apprehends a criminal, that is, he captures him; the criminal comprehends that he is going to jail. One catches the criminal; the other 'catches on.' Both the body and the mind can 'get it.')

**APT**, (Recognized as the shortened word for 'aptitude' and perhaps 'adapted.') apt for war 2 Kings 24:16, **skilful** for war 1 Chron 5:18, **fit** for the battle 1 Chron 12:8 (Web).

**ARARAT**, Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations...against Babylon Jer 51:27, 29. And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat Gen 8:4.

**ARISE**, lift up, awake Ps 7:6, rise up...awake Ps 59:1, 4, Eph 5:14.

**ARK**, house, into the most holy place, dwelling 2 Chron 5:7, 6:2, make...of



gopher wood...with pitch, rooms...in the ark, window...door, stories (complete description in Gen 6, 7), ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch Exod 2:3, an ark of shittim wood Exod 25:10, ark of the testimony Exod 25:16, 21, 22, (seen also in Ps 132:5, 8 as “the ark of thy strength,” and seen in context with the words ‘place’ and ‘habitation.’ Secularly the ‘arc’ is any segment of a circle. It is shaped like an arch, as is the bottom of Noah’s ark and Moses’ ark. The word architecture, the art of building, may be from the same root.)

**ARMORY**, weapons Jer 50:25.

**ARMOURBEARER**, man that bare his armour 1 Sam 14:1, 7.

**AROSE**, rose up John 11:29, 31.

**ARRAY**, order (Web) 1 Kings 20:12 (Variant of arrange or arrangement, that is, order); set...in array, put...in array. (Web order, arrange) Judges 20:20, (‘a’ ‘ray,’ that is, ‘in a line’; also ‘arrange.’ ‘arrangement’), apparel 1 Tim 2:9.

**ARRAYED**, clothed Matt 6:29, 11:8.

**ARROGANCY**, **pride**, haughty (Web) proud Prov 8:13, 16:18, 19, Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogance come out of your mouth 1 Sam 2:3. (Opposite: humble, lowly Prov 16:18, 19.)

**ART**, tempered together Exod 30:35, curious arts, craftsmen, workmen, craft Acts 19:19, 24, 25, graven by art and man’s device Acts 17:29.

**ART**, Verb; present singular 1st person ‘am,’ 2nd person ‘are’ or (**Biblical**) ‘art,’ 3rd person ‘is,’ present plural ‘are’; past singular 1st person ‘was,’ 2nd person ‘were’ or (**Biblical**) ‘wast’ or ‘wert,’ 3rd person ‘was,’ past plural ‘were;’ present subjunctive ‘be;’ past subjunctive singular 1st person ‘were’, 2nd person ‘were’ or (**Biblical**) ‘wert,’ 3rd person ‘were’; past subjunctive plural ‘were’; past participle ‘been’; present participle ‘being’. (Rev 3:15, 16:5)

**ARTIFICER**, (Built-in: art, that is, something artificial, not natural. *ars* is

art; *facio* is to make, therefore an artificer is one who makes art.)

**AS IT WERE**, like Rev 9:7.

**AS**, as did, do **like** 2 Kings 17:11, 14, 15, as ye have... **so** will I Num 14:28, As the nations...so shall ye Deut 8:20, the **likeness** of men...as a man Phil 2:6, 7, 8. (Grammatically, ‘as’ and ‘like’ are similar, but not identical, like most of the ‘near words with near meanings.’)

**ASCEND, arise up** out...ascended up Judges 20:40, reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it Gen 28:12, ascended up to heaven Josh 8:20, ascend above the heights of the clouds Isa 14:14, ascend up every man straight before him, **went up** into the city, every man straight before him, going on Josh 6:5, 9, 20. (It is defined as ‘up’ and ‘went’, that is, to ‘go up.’ See also ‘taken up,’ ‘received him’ Acts 1:9, ‘was parted from them and **carried up**’ Luke 24:51, ‘parted,’ ‘received up’ Mark 16:19.)

**ASCENDED**, up on high...up far above all heavens Eph 4:8, 9, 10, (Opposite: descended...lower, came down from heaven John 3:13).

**ASCRIBE**, shew thee...my words Job 36:3, 4, (Webster: attribute. Built-in: the root ‘scribe’ from the Latin *scriba*, to write, is confirmed in the first usage in Deut 32:3, which says, Because I will **publish** the name of the LORD; ascribe ye greatness to our God.)

**ASHAMED**, (Built-in: shame) put to shame, shame Isa 54:4, Ps 40:14, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee Ezra 9:6, clothed with shame and dishonour Ps 35:26. (Opposite: boldness, magnified Phil 1:20, confident boasting 2 Cor 9:4. First connected with nakedness: naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed Gen 2:25, Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father Gen 9:22.)

**ASIDE**, (Built-in: ‘a’ ‘side.’) turn aside to the right hand or to the left Deut 5:32, turned aside quickly out of the way Exod 32:8, having swerved have turned aside 1 Tim 1:6, turned aside out of the way Numb 22:23, go aside out Acts 4:15, privately (Web) Acts 23:19.

**ASSAY**, proved 1 Sam 17:39 (Comes from the Old French *essai*, from whence we get ‘essay’; all three words mean ‘try,’ and ‘test.’) endeavored (Web) Acts 16:7, 10.

**ASSEMBLE**, draw near together Isa 45:20, assemble yourselves...gather yourselves together Joel 3:11.

**ASSEMBLY**, come together, concourse Acts 19:32, 40, 41, congregation Lev 8:3, 4.

**ASSENTED**, agreed Acts 23:20, 24:9.

**ASSIST**, That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a **succourer** of many, and of myself also Rom 16:2, **helpers** v 3.

**ASSOCIATE**, Take counsel together, a confederacy Isa 8:9, 10, 12.

**ASSWAGE**, eased (Web) Job 16:5, 6, 12.

**ASSUAGED**, the waters assuaged, the fountains... **stopped**, the rain... **restrained**, the waters **returned**...the waters were abated...the waters **decreased** Gen 8:1-5. (Also, Gen 8:3 says “after the end of the hundred and fifty days (five months) the waters were abated.”)

**ASSUREDLY**, assuredly...thou shalt...**Surely** thou shalt 1 Sam 28:1, 2. (The word ‘sure’ is built-in.)

**ASTONIED, ASTONISHED** (Built-in: ‘a stone’ or ‘as stone.’ Astonied is a past participle of ‘astonished.’ Webster says it means to “stop” or “fix,” like a stone. The KJB uses both ‘astonied’ and ‘astonished,’ even in the same books, such as Job and Jeremiah. When the suffix ‘ish’ is added to any word, it adds the sense of ‘after the manner of’ or ‘having the characteristics of.’ In their *Dedication*, the KJB translators used the word ‘Popish,’ as we would use words such as ‘girlish.’ Therefore, ‘astonished’ means like ‘a stone.’ The fearful immobility of ‘astonied’ is expressed in many of the following:) **sat down** astonied...sat astonied Ezra 9:3, 4, astonied...were affrighted Job 18:20, be astonished, and lay your hand upon your mouth Job 21:5, tremble

and are astonished Job 26:11, Be astonished, ... be horribly afraid Jer 2:12, astonished and...**wonder** Jer 4:9 sat, and **remained** there astonished among them seven days Ezek 3:15, trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished Ezek 26:16, astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled (Web) Ezek 27:35, confusion Ezra 9:3, 7.

**ASTRAY**, gone away far from me Ezek 44:10, lost Matt 18:11, 12.

**ASUNDER**, parted them both asunder, rent them in two pieces (Web), parted hither and thither 2 Kings 2:11, 12, 14, divorcement, twain, Mark 10:4, 8, dividing (Web) asunder Heb 4:12 (Opposite: joined together, one Mark 10:4, 8, 9.)

**ATONEMENT**, shall make **amends**...shall make an atonement Lev 5:16, shall even **restore**...shall make atonement Lev 6:5, 7, made **reconciliation**... to make an atonement 2 Chron 29:24, Lev 8:15, 34, reconciled by the death of his Son...being reconciled we shall be saved...(Web) Rom 5:10, 11. (The two meanings of 'atone' seem to be included in that verse, 1.) 'at one,' which is built into the word 'atonement' and defined by the word 'reconciled' and 2.) payment for sins by Christ. Others include: and wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them Exod 29:33, I shall make an atonement for your sin Exod 32:30, an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him Lev 4:26, the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel Neh 10:33, propitiation, Rom 3:25, 5:11.

**ATTEND**, give ear Ps 17:1.

**ATTENDANCE**, (Built-in: 'attend' to. Sounds like 'attention' to. Opposite: Neglect 1 Tim 4:13, 14.)

**AUDIENCE**, hear 1 Sam 25:24. (Web: the act of hearing; 'audience' is a noun and 'hear' is a verb. Opposite: not receive thy testimony...gave him audience unto this word Acts 22:18-22.)

**AUTHORITY**, rule power, reign 1 Cor 15:24, 25, Prov 29:2, Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, **wrote with all authority**, to confirm this second letter of Purim Esther 9:29. (The first usage

of 'authority' is in Esther 9, showing that, as Christians, our authority is what God "**wrote.**" Titus 2 ends saying, These things [the scriptures he just *wrote*] speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority.) But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles **exercise dominion over them**, and they that are great **exercise authority upon them**. But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister; And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant: Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many Matt 20:25-28.

**AVERSE**, pull off, cast out, pluck off, breaker, broken up Micah 2:8, 9, 13, 3:2.

**AVOUCHE**D, promised Deut 26:17, 18. (Built-in: 'vouch' for, as in 'vouched for,' to bear witness).

**AXELTREE**, like the work of a chariot wheel 1 Kings 7:33. (Built-in: The axel or wooden beam from a tree which connects opposing wheels, on whose ends the wheel revolves. See also FELLOES.)

## B

**BABBLER**, Surely the serpent will bite without enchantment; and a babbler is no better. The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself. The beginning of the words of **his mouth is foolishness**: and the end of his talk is mischievous madness. A fool also is **full of words** Eccl.10:11-14, babbler say...setter forth of strange gods...we would know therefore what these things mean...either to tell, or to hear some new thing Acts 17:18-21 (They were projecting on to Paul what they themselves did.).

**BABE**, Being born again...As **newborn** babes 1 Peter 1:23, 2:2. (Opposite: full age Heb 5:13, 14.)

**BACKBITE**, reproach (Web) Ps 15:3. (Built-in: clearly pictured in 'bite' one's 'back', not biting face to face.)

**BADEST**, **BADE**, pray Gen 27:19, 21, 2 Chron 10:12. (Past tense of bid.)

**BALANCES**, wicked balances...deceitful **weights** Micah 6:11.

**BANDS**, their bands...their **CORDS** Ps 2:3, **BOUND** in affliction and **IRON**... break their bands in sunder Ps 107:10, 14.

**BANQUETINGS**, excess of riot 1 Peter 4:3, 4. (The plural, that is, many banquetings, when associated with “excess of wine” and “revellings,” seems to be the issue. See also “banquet of wine” Esther 7:2, and “the banquet of them that stretched themselves” Amos 6:7. The “banqueting house” of Song of Sol 2:4 foreshadows the “marriage supper of the Lamb” in Rev 19:9.)

**BAPTIZE**, buried, planted, raised up, resurrection Rom 6:3-5. **1.)** No sprinkling: **IN** Jordon Matt 3:6, **OUT** of the water Matt 3:16, in the river Jordon Mark 1:5. **2.)** No infants: But when **they believed** Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, Acts 8:12, If thou believest...I believe...they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him Acts 8:36-38, believed, and were baptized Acts 18:8. **3.)** No baptismal water regeneration: For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence Acts 1:5, drink of the cup Matt 20:22, And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea 1 Cor 10:2, For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, 1 Cor 12:13, baptized into Christ have put on Christ Gal 3:27. **4.)** Salvation precedes baptism: Brother Saul... arose, and was baptized Acts 9:18.

**BARBARIANS**, unwise Rom 1:14.

**BARE**, uncovered Jer 49:10.

**BARREN**, hath no child 2 Kings 4:14, unfruitful 2 Peter 1:8, no child Luke 1:7, no child, childless Gen 11:30, 15:2, barest not Judges 13:3. (Also identifying the barren are the terms ‘**great woman**’ 2 Kings 4:8, 14, ‘**Blessed**’ Luke 23:29, with a command to ‘Rejoice’ Gal 4:27. The opposites of barren are given in parallelisms as ‘conceived’ Gen 25:21, opened her womb Gen 29:31, and travailed with child Isa 54:1, and mother of children Ps 113:9, fruitful Ps 107:34. Land that is ‘barren’ is called ‘desolate’ Joel 2:20 and ‘wilderness’ Job 39:6.)

**BARS, harder** Prov 18:19, (Described as ‘strong’ and ‘hard.’ “His bones are as strong pieces of brass; his bones are like bars of iron” Job 40:18, “strengthened the bars **of thy gates**” Ps 147:13, Prov 18:19, “harder to be won than a strong city: and their contentions are like the bars of a castle.” Described as a component of a barrier: “unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without **walls**, and having neither bars nor gates” Ezek 38:11.)

**BATH** (A unit of measure equal to approximately seven gallons and four pints. Units of measure are generally not defined since they are exclusive to one era, language, or region. Those who needed to know its exact size did understand. Some, like the word ‘handbreadth’ carry the definition within the word. For example, a ‘bath’ is the amount of water it might take to fill a bath tub. Seven gallons sounds about right. Learning the few measurements in the Bible is simple, compared to the measurements learned today in school, such as the kilobyte, megabyte, gigabyte, terabyte, volt, watt, ampere, kilowatt or the first quarter or first half of a football game.)

**BATTLE**, war Num 32:27, 29.

**BATTLEMENT**, for thy roof, that...not...fall from thence Deut 22:8.

**BEAMS**, upon the pillars...lay on...pillars 1 Kings 7:2, 3. (A horizontal load-bearing and supporting member. See LINTEL)

**BEARING**, yielding Gen 1:29.

**BEAUTY**, no blemish 2 Sam 14:25, the beauty of holiness Ps 96:9, precious stones 2 Chron 3:6, fair to look on Esther 1:11, glory Job 40:10, beauty of the LORD Ps 27:4, perfection Ps 50:2, grey head Prov 20:29.

**BEAUTIFUL**, goodly to look to 1 Sam 16:12, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace Rom 10:15, mount Zion Ps 48:2.

**BECAUSE**, for Gen 2:17, by reason of Exod 8:24, 9:11. (Built-in: the ‘cause be’ Gen 3:17.)

**BECKONING**, beckoning unto them with the hand (Web) Acts 12:17.

**BEFALL**, befall them...come upon us Deut 31:17, befell me, befall me afflictions abide me Acts 20:19, 22, 23, had befallen him...began to fall...fall before him Esther 6:13. (Built-in: 'fall' on.)

**BEFALLEN**, be...fall Esther 6:13.

**BEFELL**, what it was that was done, hath done, had done Mark 5:14, 16, 20. (Similar constructions include "had happened unto him" Esther 4:7; happened unto me have fallen out rather Phil 1:12).

**BEFOREHAND**, go before 2 Cor 9:5, going before 1 Tim 5:24.

**BEFORETIME**, before Neh 2:1. (Built-in: 'time' 'before.')

**BEGAT**, And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael Gen 4:18, begat a son in his own likeness, after his image Gen 5:3, Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures James 1:18, Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is **born of** God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is **begotten of** him 1 John 5:1, Matt 1 (Associated words are generation, son of, espoused, came together, husband, wife, mother, found with child, son, generations Matt 1:1).

**BEGET**, issue Isa 39:7, his father and his mother that begat him Zech 13:3, thy **issue**, which thou begetteth after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance Gen 48:6, thou shalt beget children Deut 4:25, sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget 2 Kings 20:18, What begetteth thou? or to the woman, What hast thou **brought forth**? Isa 45:10, beget...that ye may **bear** sons and daughters...be increased Jer 29:6, **born** Ezek 47:22, 1 John 5:1, begat...begotten 1 John 5:1.

**BEGGARLY**, (Built-in: 'beggar') weak Gal 4:9.

**BEGINNING**, at the first, youth Acts 26:4, 5, first Isa 1:26, beginning of months: it shall be the **first** month of the year to you Exod 12:2. (The first words of the Bible in Gen 1:1 are "In the beginning." This 'beginning' placement defines the word.)



**BEGOTTEN**, who hath begotten...womb...who hath **gendered** Job 38:28, 29, father...he that begetteth Prov 23:24, 25, fathers...begotten you through the gospel 1 Cor 4:15, begotten again unto a **lively** hope 1 Peter 1:3. (“Being **born** again, not **of** corruptible **seed**, but of incorruptible, by the word of God” 1 Peter 1:23.)

**BEGUILED**, Now the serpent was more **subtil**...the serpent beguiled...Gen 3:1, 13, lest any man should beguile you...lest any man spoil you through...**deceit** Col 2:4:8, deceivings 2 Peter 2:13, 14. (BE, as in ‘behold,’ ‘because,’ ‘between,’ that is, ‘to be’; GUILLE, subtil; Webster’s 1828 defines both BEGUILE and SUBTIL as deceitful, crafty, cunning, artful.)

**BEHEADED**, took his head 2 Sam 4:7.

**BEHELD**, seen Num 23:21.

**BEHOLD**, eye...see Job 20:9, Luke 24:39, I cannot behold him...I cannot **see** him Job 23:9, **look** Ps 33:13, looked Ezek 1:4, lo Matt 28:20, Mark 1:2, looketh James 1:24, 25. (The definition is found, in part, via the numerically parallel syllabication:

For/he/be/hold/eth

But/who/so/look/eth

The word ‘behold’ begins, as many Saxon words do, with ‘be.’ James 1:22 gives the reader the verb ‘be’ before it uses ‘beholdeth’ in James 1:24.)

**BEHOVED**, thus it behoved Christ to suffer Luke 24:46, for it **became** him...to...sufferings...it behoved him to Heb 2:10, 17. (The word ‘became’ is used like ‘becoming.’ One might say ‘That dress is becoming on you,’ that is, it meets your particular need. Webster defines both ‘become’ and ‘behave’ as ‘to befit’ or ‘to be fit for.’)

**BENEATH**, under Gen 35:8.

**BESEECH**, beseech thee...prayed to me 2 Kings 19:19, 20, cried out...loud voice Luke 8:28.

**BESET**, compassed, round Ps 22:12, behind and before Ps 139:5, round about, beat (Web: surround, press), Judges 19:22, 20:5.

**BESIEGE**, besiege a city, making war against it, make war against it, against the city, subdued, wasted Deut 20:12, 19, 20, 28:52, 53, 1 Chron 20:1. (The noun is 'siege' Deut 28:53.)

**BESIEGED**, to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps, smote in the camp 2 Kings 19:24, 25, 35, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it 2 Kings 19:32.

**BESOUGHT**, besought him...**asked** him Mark 5:9, 10. (Built-in definition 'sought' (Web) John 19:31; past tense of 'beseech,' which is 'to be seeking' 2 Kings 13:4.)

**BESTEAD**, hardly bestead (i.e. not bestead), (Built-in definition of bestead is 'be steady,' so 'hardly bestead' is: stumble, broken, be taken, fret, trouble, anguish, fallen down, cut down, vexation, fainteth Isa 8:15, 21, 22, 9:1, 10:18.)

**BESTOW**, give (Web), delivered, extended Ezra 7:19, 20, 8:36, 9:8, 9.

**BETHINK**, think 2 Chron 6:37. (Built-in: think, as in to 'be' 'thinking'.)

**BETIMES**, rose up betimes in the morning, rose up **early** in the morning Gen 26:31, 28:18, rising up betimes 2 Chron 36:15. (Made up of 'be' and 'times,' that is, 'by the time it was morning,' 'early'.)

**BETROTHED**, a wife, and hath not taken her Deut 20:7.

**BETWIXT**, between Gen 17:10, 11.

**BEWAIL** (Built-in: 'wail'), lament (Web) Rev 18:9, lament (Web) Judges 11:37, 40, Weep Luke 8:52.

**BEWARE**, (Contraction of 'Be aware' or 'be wary.') be...wise Matt 10:16, 17. Take heed and beware Matt 16:6.

**BEWRAY**, (Shares sounds with 'traitor.') betray (Web) Matt 26:73, 27:3, 4, bewray itself...**sheweth** itself (Web) Prov 27:16, 25. (In secular usage 'betray' is used. Bewray is the opposite of 'hideth' Prov 27:16. 'Open' and 'secret' are contrasted in the context of chapter 27 in verse 5. It is also seen in

‘hide, bewray not...outcast...covert to them’ Isa 16:3, 4. ‘Betray’ and ‘bewray’ are not precisely identical; neither are many of the near words with near meanings.)

**BIER**, (It sounds much like ‘buried’, its Saxon heritage still seen in the Southern pronunciation of buried as ‘bieried.’ Also its root, ‘bear,’ shows it as a conveyance to bear or cart a dead body. The context of 2 Sam 3:31, 32 includes the words ‘buried’ and ‘grave.’)

**BINDETH**, not rent (the opposite is ‘rent’) Job 26:8.

**BINDING**, binding...men and women...bound him with thongs Acts 22:4, 25. (Paul reaped what he had sown. Opposite: loosed him from his bands v 30.)

**BIRD**, fowl Gen 7:7.

**BISHOP**, office, work, take care of the church of God 1 Tim 3:1, 5, ordain elders...For a bishop...aged men Titus 1:5, 7, 2:2, Shepherd and Bishop of your souls 1 Peter 2:25. (Bishops are elder and aged, but not all aged men are bishops. Though not in a mutual context, the following defines a bishop, without the use of any Greek lexicon:) Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, **over** the which the Holy Ghost hath made you **overseers**, to feed the church of God Acts 20:28. Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the **oversight** thereof...Neither as being lords over God’s heritage, but being ensamples to the flock. And when the chief Shepherd shall appear...to him be ...dominion 1 Peter 5:2, 3, 4, 11. (As used in the Catholic church, the term ‘Bishop’ fits Webster’s last definition ‘to give a good appearance to a bad horse.’)

**BISHOPRICK**, his habitation, dwell Acts 1:20.

**BITTER** (Opposite: sweet James 3:11, Prov 27:7, Isa 5:20.) lives bitter with hard bondage Exod 1:14, could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter Exod 15:23, their clusters are bitter Deut 32:32. “[C]ry bitterly” in Ezek 27:30 and “weep bitterly” in Isa 22:4 give us a taste of ‘bitter,’ because of the saltiness of tears, which is also shown in the context of James 3:11, 12, 13 as “salt water and fresh.”)

**BITTERNESS**, bitterness, and wrath, and anger...with all malice Eph 4:31, bitter envying James 3:14. (Bitterness is being hardhearted, unforgiving, angry, envious, and wishing vengeance. Opposite: tenderhearted, forgiving one another Eph 4:31, sweet James 3:11.)

**BLACKNESS**, dark, darkness Job 3:5, 9, Heb 12:18.

**BLAINS**, boil breaking forth Exod 9:9, 10.

**BLAMED** (Opposite: approving 2 Cor 6:3, 4).

**BLAMELESS**, without spot 2 Peter 3:14, harmless, without rebuke Phil 2:15.

**BLASPHEME**, curse Lev 24:11, reproach (Web) Ps 74:10, 18, speak a word against Luke 12:10.

**BLASTING**, 1 Kings 8:37. (Similar to ‘blight.’ Pictured by the abrupt bursting of the letter form ‘b’ and the extension of ‘l’, as seen in the words: blaze, bleed, blemish, bloat, bloom, blossom, blot, blow, bluster, blur, blush.)

**BLEMISH**, without blemish and without **spot** 1 Peter 1:19, 2 Peter 2:13.

**BLESSED**, favoured, the Lord is with thee Luke 1:28, Son of the Blessed Mark 14:61. (God is ‘the Blessed’; therefore one is blessed if “the Lord is with thee.” The Old Testament seems to associate ‘bless’ with multiplication and fruitfulness, as in “blessed, fruitful and multiply” in Gen 1:22. The word ‘blessed’ is so often misdefined as ‘happy’. They are associated in Gen 30:13 as the result of something positive that ‘happened.’ One cannot wait for good circumstances to be ‘happy.’ The New Testament’s definitions of ‘blessed,’ seen in Matt 5:3-10 and elsewhere, may not immediately be perceived as ‘happy’ experiences. ‘Blessed’ is used of Leah in Gen 30:13, of Jael in Judges 5:24, and Mary in Luke 1:48.

**BLIND**, darkness Rom 2:19, blinded...eyes that they should not see...eyes be darkened Rom 11:7, 8, 10.

**BLINDED**, veil 2 Cor 3:14.

**BLOT**, blot out my, cleanse me from my Ps 51:2.

**BLOTTED**, blotted out, cut off Ps 109:13, sins be blotted out, cover...their iniquities Neh 4:5. (Though not identical in meaning, the effect is somewhat similar.)

**BLOTTING**, Blotting out...took it out...spoiled Col 2:14, 15.

**BLUSH**, ashamed Jer 8:12.

**BOAST**, confident Rom 2:19.

**BODY**, treasure in **earthen vessels**...the life also of Jesus...in our body 2 Cor 4:7, 10, the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body...the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our **mortal flesh** 2 Cor 4:10, 11.

**BOIL**, lump 2 Kings 20:7.

**BOLLED**, grown up Exod 9:31, 32. (The bursting form of 'b' and the round 'o' depicts roundness, as in the following words: bowl, bosom, bowels, bolster, bolt, boiling, bold, boisterous, bombastic.)

**BOLSTER**, pillow (from the same root as 'ball,' hence a round pillow) 1 Sam 19:13.

**BONDAGE**, made subject Rom 8:20, 21, burdens, affliction, oppression Exod 2:11, 23, 3:7, 9, subjection Gal 2:5 (Opposite: liberty Gal 2:4.)

**BONDMAID** (Opposite: free-woman Gal 4:22.)

**BOOTY**, spoil (Web) Jer 49:32, Hab 2:7, 8.

**BORNE**, (past participle of bear 1 Cor 15:49) carried (Web) Isa 46:3, 53:4, bring forward 3 John 1:6 bringing Mark 2:3, Which have borne witness... Who **bare** record 3 John 6, Rev 1:2.

**BOSES**, thick...collops, fat Job 15:26, 27. The letter 'b' depicts bursting protuberance. (Webster defines a 'collop' as a lump and describes a 'boss' as a prominence in the center of a shield or a buckler).

**BOUGH**, branch, cut off sprigs Isa 17:9, 18:5.

**BOUND**, held Rom 7:2, 6, captivity Rom 7:23, (Opposite: loosed, delivered, liberty, break...in sunder Ps 107:10, 14, Rom 7:2, 6, 1 Cor 7:27, 39.)

**BOWED**, came down Ps 18:9, fell...on her face, and bowed herself to the ground 1 Sam 25:23, bowed together and could in no wise lift up herself Luke 13:11. (Pictures the curved shape of a bow. Opposite: made straight v. 13.)

**BOWELS, inward parts** Isa 16:11, bowels of compassion...**hearts**... heart...heart 1 John 3:17, 19, 20, 21, my bowels!...my...heart Jer 4:19, my bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me Lam 1:20, our heart is enlarged...Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels 2 Cor 6:11, 12, in my **heart**...in the bowels of Jesus Christ Phil 1:7, 8.

**BOWING**, bowing wall...tottering fence, cast down, **bend** their bows Ps 62:3, 4, 64:3.

**BRAWLING**, brawling woman...contentious...angry woman Prov 21:9, 19. (The opposite is shown as “no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekness” Titus 3:2, but patient, not a brawler 1 Tim 3:3. The bursting ‘b’ and the energetic ‘r’ are also seen in brawn, brave, brag, brake, brandish, breach, brasen, brigade, bring, brisk, bristle, broil, broom, brush, and brutal. Perhaps the loudness associated with the root word for ‘brawl’ finds itself in the open mouth used to pronounce ‘aw’, as also seen in ‘bawl’ and ‘caw.’)

**BREACH**, broken forth Gen 38:29, **cut off from** Israel this day...made a breach in the tribes of Israel Judges 21:6, 15.

**BREADTH**, broad Ezek 45:2, 3, 6.

**BREAKER**, breaker of the law...**transgress** the law Rom 2:25, 27, (Opposite: keep the law...breaker of the law Rom 2:25.)

**BREED**, be fruitful, and multiply...bring forth abundantly Gen 8:17, 9:7.

**BRETHREN, saints in Christ Jesus.** The brethren Phil 4:21, my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it Luke 8:21, the same is my **brother**, and my **sister** Mark 3:34, 35, brethren...brother 2 Thes 1:3, 3:15, my kinsmen according to the flesh Rom 9:3, brother 1 John 3:14, saint Phil 4:21, partakers of the benefit 1 Tim 6:2, For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren Heb 2:11, false brethren Gal 2:4, kindred Acts 7:13, brethren, children of the stock of Abraham Acts 13:26, Who is my mother, or my brethren? And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!...the same is my brother, and my sister and my mother Mark 3:33, 34.

**BRIBE**, lucre...perverted judgment 1 Sam 8:3. (Webster defines it as a price...with a view to pervert judgment.)

**BRIDLE**, loosed my **cord**, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle Job 30:11, bridle in thy lips 2 Kings 19:28, **mouth** must be **held** in with bit and bridle Ps 32:9, I will keep my mouth with a bridle Ps 39:1, a bridle in the jaws of the people Isa 30:28, bridled not his tongue James 1:26. (The context of James 1:26 uses the word 'hold' in 'beholdeth' v. 24.)

**BRIERS**, piercing, briars and thorns Isa 27:1, 4, pricking briars...grieving thorn Ezek 28:24.

**BRIGHTNESS**, light Isa 60:3, sun, **shined** Job 31:26, lamp Isa 62:1, brightness of the LORD'S glory Ezek 10:4, (Opposite: darkness Isa 59:9).

**BRINK**, brink of the water of Jordan, **brim** of the water, (for Jordan...) Josh 3:8, 15, brink of the river, **bank** of the river, by the river Gen 41:1, 3, 17, Ezek 47:6, 7.

**BROAD**, wide Matt 7:13.

**BROIDED**, not with broided hair, 1 Tim 2:9. (Various forms of 'broided' are seen throughout the Old Testament as: **broidered** work Ezek 27:24, a broidered coat Exod 28:4, **embroider** the coat of fine linen,... make the girdle of needlework Exod 28:39, the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the **weaver**, even of them that do any work,

and of those that devise **cunning work** Exod 35:35, an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen Exod 38:23, I clothed thee also with broidered work Ezek 16:10. (Given the previous uses of ‘broidered’ ‘embroider,’ and ‘embroidered,’ with descriptions of each in the Old Testament, it would seem that ‘broided’ hair may involve something other than the word ‘braiding,’ the word substituted by corrupt new versions. In a court of law, one swears to ‘tell the truth, the whole truth...’ New version substitutes may touch upon a word’s meaning, but their substitute does not give the whole meaning. Broided hair seems like it might be a time-consuming, self-indulgent, and costly procedure wherein elements are added to or woven through the hair. See PLAITED.)

**BROKENHEARTED**, mourn, mourning, spirit of heaviness (Opposite: bind up) Isa 61:1, 2, 3, Luke 4:18.

**BRUIT**, Behold, the **noise** of the bruit is come, and a great commotion Jer 10:22, hear (a noise) Nahum 3:19. (Webster says, “To report; to noise abroad.” Amazingly, similar sounding words are used in the immediate context: hurt...brutish...the noise of the bruit Jer 10:8, 14, 19, 21, 22; bruise...hear the bruit of thee Nahum 3:19. A brutish person causes a bruise and a bruit. Hmmm.)

**BUFFETED**, buffeted him...**smote** him with the palms of their hands Matt 26:67.

**BUILDDED**, building fitly **framed** together...buildded together for an habitation Eph 2:21, 22.

**BULLOCK**, bull Judges 6:25. (A bull which has been castrated, also called an ox; oxen may apply to a pair, both male and female.)

**BULRUSHES**, flags Exod 2:3. (A ‘flag’ is flaccid and weavable.)

**BULWARK**, walls and bulwarks Isa 26:1, on the towers 2 Chron 26:15 (From ‘ball’ and ‘work,’ that is, a ‘wall,’ made by work, perhaps bulbous (ball-like), curved and surrounding (round) that which must be protected. In secular usage we see it as the French ‘boulevard.’)



**BURIED**, planted Rom 6:5, Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him Gen 35:29, buried Sarah his wife in the cave Gen 23:19, The field...there was Abraham buried Gen 25:10, dead, death, buried in a good old age Gen 15:15. (Opposite: raised, life, resurrection Rom 6:4.)

**BURNING**, devouring fire Isa 30:27, burning coals...fire Ps 140:10.

**BUSYBODIES**, And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not 1 Tim 5:13, busybody in **other men's matters** 1 Peter 4:15, working not at all, but are busybodies 2 Thes 3:11. (Built-in: 'busy' and 'body,' that is, their 'body' is 'busy' wandering and tattling. See TATTLERS.)

**BY AND BY**, haste, immediately Mark 6:25, 27, near Luke 21:8, 9 (Webster: nearness in time, soon. May also have the sense, 'by the way,' as something interposed in a conversation.)

**BYWAYS**, unoccupied (Web: secluded) Judges 5:6.

**BYWORD**, a proverb, and a byword Deut 28:37.

## C

**CALAMITY**, day of their calamity...day of distress Obad 1:13, 14, suddenly...broken Prov 6:15, rise suddenly...ruin Prov 24:22, affliction hasteneth Jer 48:16.

**CALDRON**, seething pot Job 41:20.

**CALVE**, (As a verb it means 'to bring forth'; seen as the name of a young cow.)

**CAMP**, habitation Ps 78:28.

**CANDLE**, light Rev 22:5, shined...light Job 29:3.

**CANKERED**, corrupted James 5:2, 3.

**CAPTAIN**, captain over, head Judges 11:11.

**CARNAL**, carnal, sold under sin Rom 7:14, carnal mind is enmity against God Rom 8:7, envyings, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal and **walk as men** 1 Cor 3:3, contribution for the poor saints...carnal things Rom 15:26, 27, lieth carnally with a woman Lev 19:20 (The Latin root *caro*, meaning 'flesh,' is familiar in carnival, carnivorous, and carnage. Opposite: spiritual Rom 7:14.)

**CARRIAGES**, carry...carriage 1 Sam 17:18, 22, took up our carriages Acts 21:15, your carriages were heavy **loaden**; they are a **burden** to the weary beast...borne...carried (Web) Isa 46:1, 3. (Built-in: 'carry.' It is not a vehicle, but what is carried. See LADEN.)

**CAST**, threw Acts 22:23, cast off, shake off Job 15:33, cast out, bring forth, send out, hath loosed Job 39:3, 5, thrown down (Web) Rev 18:21.

**CASTAWAY**, overthrown 1 Cor 9:27, 10:5. (Built-in: 'cast' (throw) (Web) and 'away' (over).)

**CASTING**, thrown Rev 18:21. (Opposite: receiving Rom 11:15, casting down imaginations...bringing into captivity 2 Cor 10:5.)

**CAUGHT**, got Gen 39:12, Put forth thine hand, and take it Exod 4:4, catch you every man his wife...took them wives...whom they caught Judges 21:21, 23.

**CAUL**, apparel Isa 3:18, 22 (In anatomy, this is a netlike membrane over the stomach/intestines. Since it is listed among items of apparel, it is likely a covering of net, perhaps over the hair, as a hair net.)

**CAVES**, holes of the rocks, clefts Isa 2:19, 21.

**CEASE**, left off 2 Chron 16:5, Cease from anger, and forsake wrath Ps 37:8.

**CEASETH**, an end Isa 16:4, fail, cut off Ps 12:1, 3.

**CEASING**, (Opposite: Pray without ceasing, continue in prayer 1 Thes 5:17, Col 4:2.)

**CENSER, CENSERS**, his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon Lev 10:1, 2 Chron 4:22. (Sounds like ‘incense’; a pan to burn perfumed incense. From the Latin *incendo*, to burn. Secularly it is seen as ‘incensed,’ that is, inflamed to anger’ and ‘incentive,’ that which incites passion.)

**CENTURION**, a man...a centurion of the band Acts 10:1. (‘Cent’ is 1/100 of a dollar; ‘percent’ is a part of 100. A century is one hundred years. So, a centurion leads a band of 100 men.)

**CERTAIN**, sure Dan 2:45.

**CERTAINLY**, Of a truth Luke 21:3, **truly** Luke 22:22, indeed Luke 23:41, verily Luke 23:43, 23:47.

**CERTAINTY**, of those things which are most **surely**...certainty of those things Luke 1:1, 4.

**CERTIFY** (Built-in: ‘certain.’) I certify...I lie not Gal 1:20, search may be made in the book of the records ... find in the book of the records...We certify...The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me. And I commanded, and search hath been made Ezra 4:15, 16, 18, We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names Ezra 5:10, decree Ezra 7:24. (Today’s certified letter provides a record which may be searched.)

**CHAFF**, fire devour the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff Isa 5:24, thresh, threshing...beat them small Isa 41:2, 15, wind...the storm carrieth away (Web) Job 21:18, Ps 1:4, 35:5, rottenness...dust Isa 5:24, small dust Isa 29:5. (Corn husks or straw cut for cattle food has the particulate seen in the ‘ch’ of chips, chop, chunks, chad, chalk, chamfer, chink, and churn.)

**CHAMBER**, laid her in an upper chamber (Webster: upper gallery) Acts 9:37, 39, come into thine house...and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed Exod 8:3, he covereth his feet in his summer chamber Judges 3:24, winding stairs into the middle chamber 1 Kings 6:8, bridechamber Mark 2:19, guestchamber Mark 14:14 chambering and wantonness, Rom 13:13.

**CHAMBERING**, and wantonness Rom 13:13. (See CHAMBER.)

**CHAMBERLAIN**, by the chamber of Nathanmelech the chamberlain 2 Kings 23:11. (The suffix 'lain' adds the meaning of 'an inhabitant of.' This is seen in words such as 'chaplain.')

**CHAMPAIGN**, land, plains Deut 11:30.

**CHAPTER**, set upon the **tops** 1 Kings 7:16, 17, 19, pillar...chapter **upon** it 2 Kings 25:17. (Seen in the context of 'captain' v. 18 and 'captivity' v. 27. Seen secularly in such words as 'captain,' 'cap' and 'capital.')

**CHAPMAN**, chapman and **merchants** 2 Chron 9:14 (from whence we get the word 'cheap.' The name is now seen in the last name 'Kaufmann,' as seen in Kaufmann's Department Store, originating in Pittsburg PA.)

**CHARGEABLE**, burdensome (Web) 2 Cor 11:9. (Built-in: 'able' to 'charge.')

**CHARGED**, commanded (Web), commandment Mark 5:43, Acts 23:22, 30, 31.

**CHARITY**, (It is not giving to the poor. 1 Cor 13:3 eliminates the modern definition of charity saying, "And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing." It is phonologically related to 'church,' 'Christian,' and 'Christ.' All usages of the word 'charity' in the Bible refer to actions and attitudes within the body of Christ. Note the following examples: charity **among yourselves**: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins 1 Pet 4:8, greet ye **one another** with a kiss of charity 1 Peter 5:14, **brotherly** kindness charity 2 Pet 1:7, thy charity before the **church** 3 John 1:6, **your** feasts of charity Jude 1:12. Charity is not love. Love can be extended to all. "For God so loved the world...Love thy neighbor as thyself." Modern versions entirely omit charity. Charity is a condition of the heart, as observed in the following verses: Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart 1 Tim 1:5, charity, which is the bond of perfectness Col 3:14. To be specific, the Bible defines and describes 'charity' in great detail, as follows:) Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is

not puffed up, Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in truth; Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. Charity never faileth... 1 Cor 13:4-8.

**CHASTENETH**, rebuked, correcteth, scourgeth Heb 12:6, 9. (Built-in: contains the word 'chasten,' that is, to 'make chaste.')

**CHASTISE**, **punish** you seven times more for your sins...chastise you seven times for your sins Lev 26:18, 28.

**CHERISHETH**, affectionately, dear unto us 1 Thes 2:7, 8.

**CHIEF**, heads 1 Chron 8:28, 2 Chron 5:2, highest Luke 20:46.

**CHILD**, young one Isa 11:6, 7.

**CHILDLESS**, without children, no children Luke 20:29, 30, 31.

**CHODE** (Old preterit of chide; sounds like scold.)

**CHRISTIANS**, And the **disciples** were called Christians Acts 11:26, (thou shalt be called by a new name Isa 62:2, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord Acts 15:17), suffer as a Christian 1 Pet. 4:16, be a Christian Acts 26:18.

**CHURCH**, **his body's** sake, which is the church Col 1:24, the saints 1 Cor 1:2, men and women Acts 8:3, they were come, and had gathered the church together Acts 14:27, to all the **flock**, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God Acts 20:28, the whole church be come together into one place 1 Cor 14:23, the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth 1 Tim 3:15 (ye are God's building 1 Cor 3:9), men...the church 1 Cor 14:3, 4.

**CHURLISH**, such a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him, (Opposite: railed vs conversant; woman of good understanding vs but the man was churlish 1 Sam 25:3, 14, 15.)

**CHURNING**, churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the **wringing** of the

nose bringeth forth blood; so the **forcing** of wrath bringeth forth strife Prov 30:33.

**CIELED, overlaid**, overlaid also, fir tree, beams 2 Chron 3:5, 7 (Web), **over...cieled** with wood round about...**covered** Ezek 41:16. (This variant spelling of 'cieled,' is useful in an internationally-read Bible, since variants of the spelling 'ciel' are recognizable to French, Spanish, and Italian readers. It may refer to the installation of a 'ceiling' or even carry the sense of 'seal,' which an overlaid ceiling accomplishes. The 'laid over' aspect of 'ceil' applies to both the structural beams which lay over the interior space and the interior surface material, which itself is laid over the beams. That is to say, there is a structural ceiling or roof made of beams and there is a ceiling finish which is laid over it. Opposite: house lie in waste...over you Haggai 1:4, 9, 10.)

**CIRCUIT**, (Is defined with the letters 'circ' of 'circle' and the context which begins with "went from" and ends with "return," while listing four cities comprising the circuit. The court system has a circuit judge and court; electricity travels in a circuit.)

**CIRCUMCISED**, sharp knives, and circumcise...rolled away...from off you Josh 5:2, 7, 9. (Made from *circum*, that is 'round,' and *cido*, to cut, as in 'incise,' 'incision.')

**CIRCUMSPECT**, walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise Eph 5:15 (Builtin: 'circle' and 'inspect,' that is, 'look **around**.')

**CISTERN**, hold...water Jer 2:13.

**CLAVE**, (preterit of cleave) He clave the rocks...he **smote** the rock Ps 78:15, 20. ('Cleave can mean either split or adhere, which are opposites. So, 'clave the wood' in Gen 22:3 could mean either one, since Gen 22:9 says 'laid the wood in order, and bound.' Did he divide the wood or adhere it to the animal? A man is to cleave unto his wife, that is, adhere to her. The letter 'C' is a picture of grabbing and clutching. Without the 'c' the word 'leave' remains, which is the opposite of 'cleaving.' Acts 17:34 and 18:18 have clave and leave. The 'v' is a pictogram of a sharp edge, as seen in 'sever,' 'knives,' 'engrave,' 'javelin,' 'sliver,' 'divided,' 'cloven' and many others. (Opposite:

departed...Howbeit...clave Acts 17:33, 34. See the appendix in *In Awe of Thy Word* for a complete discussion of the meaning of the letters ‘A’ through ‘Z’.)

**CLAY**, as the dust...as the clay Job 27:16, spat on the ground, and make clay of the spittle John 9:6. (‘Ground’ plus ‘moisture’ makes clay.)

**CLEAVETH**, broken...asunder...breaketh...breach Job 16:12, 13, 14, cutteth and cleaveth wood Ps 141:7, parteth, cleaveth the cleft into two claws, divide, breakest Deut, 14:6, 7, Ps 74:13, 15. (A cloven hoof is split.)

**CLEMENCY**, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure...desired favour (Web), willing to do the Jews a pleasure (demonstrated in Acts 24:23) Acts 24:27, 25:3, 9.

**CLOD**, dust groweth into hardness, cleave fast together (Web) Job 38:38. (Seen secularly in clot, clog, clodhopper, and clutter.)

**CLOTHED**, covered over Ps 65:13.

**COAST**, border, side of the river Josh 17:9, 10, uttermost Ps 65:8.

**COFFER**, ark 1 Sam 6:8, 11 (Both are chests).

**COLLECTION**, gathering...your liberality 1 Cor 16:1, 2.

**COLLEGE**, communed 2 Kings 22:14, 2 Chron 34:22. (Similar to ‘commune’ and ‘community.’ It sounds like ‘collage’ which is a collection of things. Identified by its initial letters ‘colle’ which are common with the word ‘collect.’ Today we see the Latin root *lego* in the toy which is a collection of parts. The use of this word in English scriptures is seen as early as the 1500s in the Geneva Bible. It established permanence in 1611 in the King James Bible. The word’s establishment in the Holy Bible for over 400 years would seem to preclude a state government from forbidding a Bible school from referring to itself as a Bible ‘College.’ Other editions during the 1500, including the Great Bible and the Bishops Bible, translated ‘college’ as, “the house of the doctrine,” corroborating the understanding of the word’s meaning as including an assembly or collection of people for theological and

doctrinal purposes.)

**COLLOPS**, fat, fatness Job 15:27. (Secular words which sound similar include: ‘a dollop of ice cream,’ a blob, a glob, a polyp, and a slob.)

**COMELY**, form (Web) Isa 53:2, comely proportion Job 41:12, good Eccl 5:18, beautiful Song of Sol 6:4, excellent Isa 4:2, please 1 Cor 7:32, 33, 35, pleasant, Ps 147:1, well Prov 30:29, good, Eccl 5:18. (Built-in: ‘come’ together.)

**COMFORTED**, thou hast comforted...thou hast spoken friendly Ruth 2:13, Gen 50:21.

**COMMANDMENTS**, keepeth his commandments...keepeth his word 1 John 2:3, 5, my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws Gen 26:5.

**COMMENDETH**, approved 2 Cor 10:18.

**COMMITTED**, given us...committed unto thee 2 Tim 1:9, 14.

**COMMUNED**, talked Zech 1:13, 14, **talked together**...communed together Luke 24:14, 15.

**COMMUNICATE**, communicated with me as concerning **giving** Phil 4:15, ready to **distribute**, willing to communicate 1 Tim 6:18, taught...**teacheth** Gal 6:6.

**COMMUNICATION**, speaking, conversation Eph 4:29, 22, 31.

**COMMUNION**, (Built-in: ‘union’) one mind...communion 2 Cor 13:11, 14, one body 1 Cor 10:17, yoked together, fellowship, concord 2 Cor 6: 14, 15. (In fact 1 Cor 10:16, 17, 12:27 says, “For we being many are one bread and one body” and “Now ye are the body of Christ...” Real ‘communion’ is contrasted in the context of 1 Corinthians 10 with the Catholic idolatry seen in their idol worship of a so-called “Christ in the Holy Eucharist” (Scott and Kimberly Hahn, *Rome Sweet Home*, San Francisco: Ignatius Press, 1993, p. 124) and their “sacrifice” of the mass. According to 1 Cor 10:20 “they



sacrifice to devils” and “eat things sacrificed unto idols” Rev 2:14.

See 1 Cor 8, 10, 12 and John 6:48-68 where the metaphorical command to eat his flesh and drink his blood, so twisted by the cannibalistic Catholics, is explained in the following verses: “It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life” John 6:63. 1 Cor 10:4 echoes, “And did all drink the same spiritual drink; for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.” In the wilderness no one drank Christ; the drinking is metaphorical. Ask any Catholic if the bread and cup becomes Christ’s body or does it just represents it in Mark 14. It just represented it. They will admit that. So then, why would it change in John 6? They “all drank of it” and it didn’t save Judas.

See also “eat...all my words...receive in thine heart” Ezek 3:1, 2, 3, 10 and “tasted the good word of God” Heb 6:5. Other verses include: “Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up...I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up Rev 10:9, 10, “ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious” 1 Peter 2:3, the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven...I am the bread of life; he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst” John 6:33-36. See 1 Tim 4:6 “...nourished up in the words of faith...”

Catholics pretend they are drinking the very blood of Christ, in spite of the fact that drinking blood is forbidden in Acts 15:20, 29. Contrary to Catholic teaching, Christ will drink ‘new’ wine, that is, unfermented grape juice, not fermented wine Mark 14:25.

This somewhat lengthy description of how these words are used in the Bible is necessary, since the Catholic church claims over one billion members. There are other denominations, such as the Episcopalians and some Lutherans, who claim to have priests who can magically change bread into the body of Christ. Their hold on those counting on their false definition of ‘communion’ for salvation is broken when the words of Jesus are seen in the context of the Bible. Hopefully these verses will help confused precious Catholics. When I was a lost Roman Catholic, some forty years ago, someone helped free me from that church’s deception. I received the real Jesus Christ as my Saviour. I hope to return the favor.

**COMMUNING**, communing with him...**speaking with** him Exod 31:18, 34:33.

**COMPANY**, gathered themselves together Num 27:3, great company Luke 5:29, congregation Num 26:9, 10, gather together Num 16:11, a great multitude Luke 6:17, by fifties in a company Luke 9:14, accompany Heb 6:9, keep company...no not to eat 1 Cor 5:11, sit down by companies...sat down in ranks Mark 6:39, 40, (Webster defines 'company' and 'rank' as a military division, but 'rank' implies numbered rows also, as seen in Mark 6. Secularly seen in 'companions.')

**COMPASS**, compass it round about, compassing it 1 Kings 7:23, 24, round about, Pass on, and compass, going on, about it, environ us round (Web: surround, encompass, encircle) Josh 6:3, 7, 9, 11, 7:9, compass it round about 2 Chron 4:2, about Rev 20:9.

**COMPASSED**, fenced up, round about, cannot pass Job 19:8, 12, round about 1 Sam 23:26, inclosed Ps 17:10, 11, 22:16.

**COMPASSION** (Built-in: 'passion' with), pity Matt 18:33.

**COMPLETE**, complete, fulness Col 2:9, 10.

**COMPREHENDED**, comprehended it not...**knew** him not John 1:5, 10, know Eph 3:18, 19.

**CONCEALED**, hid Ps 40:10.

**CONCOURSE**, assembly (Web) Acts 19:40, 41.

**CONCUBINES**, wife...But Gen 25:1, 6. (Webster says, an "inferior" wife. (Latin *con* with; *cubo* lie down) whore Judges 19:2 (?).

**CONCUPISCENCE**, lust, covet (Web) Rom 7:7, 8, covetousness Col 3:5, evil, inordinate affection Col 3:5. (Sounds like 'cupidity,' and 'cupid.')

**CONDUCT**, be brought 1 Cor 16:11, 2 Cor 1:16.

**CONDUIT**, brought water into the city 2 Kings 20:20, pool...highway 2 Kings 18:17. (From the word 'conduct' and 'duct.' 2 Sam 19:15 says, "to conduct the king over Jordon." Latin *con* and *duco*. A duct conducts fluid or

a movable matter, as in an aqueduct, bile duct or heating duct, using duct tape to seal the seams. In Gen 36 there are the “dukes of Edom.” A duke, from the Latin *duco*, conducts or leads.)

**CONEY**, conies...refuge...rocks Ps 104:18 (‘Coney’ sounds like ‘bunny,’ which is an animal shaped exactly like a cone, with a wide circular base and pointed ears at the top. However, the root word indicates shooting along, as rabbits do.)

**CONFECTIONARIES**, cooks, bakers 1 Sam 8:13.

**CONFEDERACY**, Associate...Take counsel together Isa 8:9, 10, 11.

**CONFEDERATE**, together with one consent Ps 83:5. (The word ‘federate,’ seen in the words ‘federal government’ denotes states which are ‘together with one consent.’)

**CONFERRED**, communicated Gal 1:16, 2:2.

**CONFIDENCE**, confidence in the flesh...trust in the flesh Phil 3:4, trust Ps 118:8, not be ashamed 1 John 2:28, trusteth 2 Kings 18:19, boldness Eph 3:12, trustest 2 Kings 18:19, boldness Eph 3:16, boasting 2 Cor 11:17, wherein thou trustest 2 Kings 18:19. (Opposite: ashamed Jer 48:13.)

**CONFIDENT**, not fear Ps 27:3.

**CONFOUND**, bring to nought things 1 Cor 1:27, 28, not understand...**scattered** Gen 11:7, 8, dismayed 2 Kings 19:26, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces Jer 50:2, turned back and brought to **confusion** Ps 35:4, Ps 40:14, ashamed Micah 3:7. (Opposite: Seen in the root word ‘found.’ Both words are included in the verse, “every founder is confounded by the graven image Jer 10:14. A foundry is where a ‘founder’ casts metal into shapes, such as the form of an idol.)

**CONFOUNDED**, dismayed 2 Kings 19:26, Isa 37:27, confusion Ps 35:4, Isa 45:16, ashamed, put to confusion (Web) Ps 70:2, 71:1, 13. (The prefix ‘con’ sometimes means ‘not.’ Therefore the built-in definition is ‘not’ ‘founded.’ The phrase in 1 Peter 2:6, 7 “not be confounded” would mean ‘not be not

founded' or 'will be founded.' Verses 6 and 7 refer to the 'corner stone' and 'builders,' pointing to the foundation of a building, which begins by setting the 'corner stone' to establish the position and the angles. Built-in definition: A foundry is where a "founder" throws and casts metal Jer 10:14, sling out Jer 10:18.)

**CONFUSION**, confounded Ps 71:1, 13. (Webster defines both words as 'blend.' See the root 'fusion.')

**CONGEALED**, gathered together Exod 15:8.

**CONGREGATION**, assembly (Web) 2 Chron 7:8, 9, Lev 8:3, 4.

**CONSCIENCE**, their hearts, their conscience...their thoughts Rom 2:15, convicted by their own conscience John 8:9, knowledge 1 Cor 8:7, judged of 1 Cor 10:29, a pure conscience 1 Tim 3:9, their mind and conscience is defiled Titus 1:15, conscience of sins Heb 10:2, a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience Heb 10:22, a good conscience toward God 1 Peter 3:21.

**CONSENT**, I **allow**...I consent...will Rom 7:15, 16, 18, hearken Deut 13:8, 1 Kings 20:8, one consent Luke 14:18, one, hearkened Gen 34:22.

**CONSENTED**, with him (like a concert), together...partaker Ps 50:18, 5, one, confederate Ps 83:5.

**CONSIDER**, commune with mine own heart, meditate Ps 77:5, 6, 12, ponder Prov 24:12.

**CONSOLATION**, comforted (Web) 2 Cor 1:6, Rom 15:4, 5, 2 Thes 2:16, 17.

**CONSORTED**, consort **with** Paul and Silas Acts 17:4. ('Con' can mean 'to be with' and 'sort' is 'to sort yourself with a particular sort of people'. We sort the knives, forks and spoons.)

**CONSTRAINED**, compelled Acts 16:15, 26:11 (They do not have the same connotation.)

**CONSUME**, destroy, perish 2 Thes 2:8, 10.

**CONTEMNED**, contemned the counsel...**rebelled** against the words Ps 107:11. (The opposite is ‘honoureth’ seen in Ps 15:4. Secularly we use the word ‘contempt’ or ‘have contempt for,’ that is, to scorn or reject. The word ‘contemn’ has the Latin root *temno*, while ‘condemn’ comes from the root *damno*. The former means to ‘scorn’ or ‘reject’ and is not the same as ‘condemn,’ which means to ‘judge to be wrong.’ Considering the fact that ‘t’ and ‘d’ are often interchangeable (See Grimm’s Law), they may have a portion of crossover in their meanings. However, modern versions cannot substitute ‘condemn’ for ‘contemn.’)

**CONTEND**, contending, disputed Jude 1:9.

**CONTENDING**, disputed Jude 1:9.

**CONTENSION**, strife Prov 17:14, strife (Web) Phil 1:15, 16.

**CONTINUALLY**, for ever, perpetual Ps 73:23, 26, at all times Ps 34:1.

**CONTRARY**, against Gal 5:17, against us...contrary to us Col 2:14.

**CONTRITE**, contrite spirit, broken heart Ps 34:18.

**CONVERSANT**, conversant among, word...read Josh 8:34, 35 (those among them who could understand words read to them).

**CONVERSATION**, (Webster says the most general use of ‘conversation’ means ‘talk,’ but it may mean ‘behavior,’ as seen in “walk” Phil 3:18, 20, “work” James 3:13, and “deeds” 2 Peter 2:7, 8. After looking at all usages, it appears that there are many which are not specific, either way. After all, one’s speech is a part of their behavior. 2 Peter 2:7, 8 summarizes saying, “vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked...in **seeing and hearing**, vexed his righteous soul.” The following verses seem to indicate ‘speech’: in word, in conversation, 1 Tim 4:12, **spoken** unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation Heb 13:5, 7, put off concerning the former conversation, Wherefore putting away lying, **speak**... Let no corrupt communication proceed, speaking Eph 4:22, 24, 25, 29, 31,

Thou sittest and **speakest** against thy brother; thou **slanderest** thine own mother's son...Whoso offereth **praise** glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth his **conversation** aright will I shew the salvation of God Ps 50:20, 23, give an **answer** to every man that **asketh** you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear: Having a good conscience; that, whereas they **speak** evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ 1 Peter 3:15, 16, conversation honest...mouth...reviled...threatened not 1 Peter 2:12, 22, 23, conversation...quiet 1 Peter 3:2, 4. The following seem to include both speaking and 'behavior': For our conversation...ye have both **heard**, and **seen** in me, do Phil 3:20, 4:9, Out of the same **mouth** proceedeth blessing and **cursing**. My brethren, these things ought not so to be. Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet *water* and bitter? Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh. Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a **good conversation his works** with meekness of wisdom Jam 3:10-13, Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they **speak** against you as evildoers, they may by your good **works**, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation 1 Pet 2:12. In conclusion: Behavior includes speaking; "out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh" (Matt 12:34), so one's speech can tell even more about a person than their behavior.

**CONVOICATIONS**, feast of the LORD, even holy convocations Lev 23:4. (Latin *con*, with and *voco*, to call, as in 'vocal.' It is a called assembly.)

**COPING**, from the foundation unto the coping 1 Kings 7:9. (From the Saxon *cappe*, meaning 'top,' which likewise is seen in 'chapter...tops' 1 Kings 7:16 and 'upon' in Jer 52:22.)

**CORD**, rope Isa 5:18.

**CORN**, ears Isa 17:5.

**CORRECT**, (Opposite: unpunished Jer 46:28.)

**CORRUPT**, corrupt themselves...**defile** the flesh Jude 8, 10.

**CORRUPTION**, defile 2 Kings 23:13, 14.

**COUCH**, abide in the covert, lie in wait Job 38:40 (A verb seen secularly as the noun in the phrase ‘living room couch,’ even matching Job’s “couch in their dens.”)

**COUCH**, bed Gen 49:4.

**COUCHED**, stooped down, as a lion Gen 49:9, lay down Num 24:9.

**COULTER**, (Will) sharpen, (with a) file 1 Sam 13:20, 21. (The iron portion of a plow.)

**COUNSEL**, good advice Prov 20:18.

**COUNSELLOR**, a wise man 1 Chron 27:32.

**COUNTENANCE**, The LORD make his **face** shine upon thee, The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, Num 6:25, 26, Matt 17:2, 28:3, face, (Opposite: ‘back.’) Ps 21:6, 12.

**COUNTERVAIL**, (Counter means ‘go against,’ as in ‘counterweight’ and counter attack; vail is seen in ‘prevail,’ ‘avail,’ and ‘travail.’ So ‘countervail’ means to ‘prevail against.’ Esther 7:4. Webster says it is “value sufficient to obviate any effort.”)

**COUPLINGS**, coupled **together one to another** Exod 26:3, coupled... together...it shall be one Exod 26:6, that it may be one Exod 26:11, coupled one unto another...so it became one Exod 36:13, 2 Chron 34:11.

**COURSE**, order 2 Chron 8:14 (Web); (Opposite: “all the priests that were present were sanctified and did not then wait by course” 2 Chron 5:11.)

**COVENANT**, my statutes, my covenant Ps 50:16, the two tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant Deut 9:11. (The word ‘even’ denotes a parallel.) the ten commandments, tables in the ark, ark of the covenant, Deut 10:4, 5, your covenant...your **agreement** Isa 28:18.

**COVERED**, overlaid 1 Kings 6:20, hid (Opposite: revealed, known Luke

12:2.)

**COVERETH**, putteth under, secret, hid Luke 8:16, 17.

**COVERT**, cover Job 40:21, hiding place Isa 32:2 (Web), hide 1 Sam 25:20, 26:1, refuge, shelter Ps 62:8, Ps 61:3, 4. Built-in definition: cover (Web).

**COVET**, covetousness, which is idolatry Col 3:5, **desire** thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's Deut 5:21, coveteth **greedily** Prov 21:26, the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth Isa 57:17.

**COVETED**, love of money 1 Tim 6:10.

**CRAFT**, wrought, occupation Acts 18:3.

**CRAFTY**, guile (Web) 2 Cor 12:16.

**CRAG**, break (Web) Job 39:15, 28. (Like the secular word 'crack.')

**CREATED**, made Gen 2:3, formed, made Isa 45:18.

**CRIED**, called, cried unto Ps 18:6, lifted up my voice Gen 39:15, voice Acts 24:21, loud voice Rev 6:10, cried, weeping and wailing, saying Rev 18:19.

**CRISPING PIN**, (Built-in: A heated 'pin' which 'crisps' hair into curls; also called a curling iron. See *The Language of the King James Bible* for details.)

**CROOKED**, turn aside Ps 125:5.

**CRUSE**, cruse of water 1 Sam 26:11. (From 'crucible,' which is a cup that withstands intense heat. The word 'cup' is a picture of a cup. The 'c' is the handle and the 'u' is the cup. In cups that have no handle, the clutching 'c' is formed by the hand.)

**CRY**, shouting Jer 20:16, Sorrows Exod 3:7, they cry, saying, Let us go Exod 5:8, cry out Mark 10:47, crying with loud voice Acts 8:7. (In the Bible, crying seems to be more of a yelling out, rather than weeping, except in a few



places such as the “strong crying and tears” of Heb 5:7, which could still be ‘crying out.’)

**CUBITS**, according to the measure of a man Rev 21:17. (Elbow to wrist; forearm; elbow to end of middle finger; approximately 22 inches; a Latin *cubitus* is an elbow, which is a corner. Therefore a cube or cubit is that which may be tossed when held in the arms.)

**CUSTODY**, under, charge Num 3:36.

**CUMBRANCE**, burden Deut 1:12.

**CUNNING**, instructed (Web) 1 Chron 25:7, **skill** 2 Chron 2:7 (Web), cunning man, endowed with understanding 2 Chron 2:13.

**CURE**, heal Hos 5:13, health Jer 33:6.

**CURIOUS**, curious girdle...work Exod 28:8, curious works...**cunning** work Exod 35:32, 33 curiously wrought (Web) Ps 139:15, curious arts Acts 19:19. (From the Latin root for ‘careful’ and ‘cure’ implying careful work. The context of ‘curious arts’ in Acts 19 follows the words about making idols such as: the silversmith, made silver shrines for Diana, craftsmen, workmen, occupation, craft, and made with hands. Since the previous usages of ‘curious’ in the Bible all relate to ‘work’ and ‘wrought,’ it may be that the books about the ‘curious arts’ were about the sinful ‘art’ of *making* idols. Just a thought.)

**CURSE**, bound themselves under a curse...bound themselves with an **oath** Acts 23:12, 21.

**CURSES**, (Opposite: Blessed Judges 5:23, 24.)

**CURSING**, (Genesis 3 first uses the word ‘cursed’ and defines it with the results of the curse.) curse the ground...**smite** any more every thing living Gen 8:21, revile Exod 22:28, blasphemed the name of the LORD, and cursed Lev 24:11, curse and to swear Matt 26:74, a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse Jer 49:13, offend not in word, defileth the whole body, unruly evil, deadly poison James 3:2, 8, 10. (Opposites: bless we God...curse we

men James 3:9; a curse upon me, and not a blessing Gen 27:12.)

**CUTTINGS**, clipped Jer 48:37.

## D

**DALE**, vale Gen 14:17.

**DAMNATION**, damnation of hell Matt 23:33, never forgiveness Mark 3:29. (Opposite: resurrection of life...resurrection of damnation John 5:29.)

**DAMSEL**, she Gen 24:14, maid Matt 26:69, 71, woman, daughter, virgin, she Gen 24:3, 5, 14, 16, 23. (Webster says it occurs frequently in the scriptures but seldom elsewhere. He says a damsel is a young unmarried woman.)

**DARKENED, shone not** Rev 8:12, eyes be darkened, that they see not Ps 69:23, For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall **not give their light**: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall **not cause her light to shine** Isa 13:10.

**DASH**, dash them in pieces Ps 2:9 (The phoneme 'ash' is pronounced as tiny 'pieces' of spittle are expelled with the pronunciation of the 'sh' sound. Therefore, one can see the phoneme's meaning of 'breaking into small pieces' in many words that contain 'ash.' Ps 91:12 says 'dash thy foot against a stone.'" A few of the other 'ash' words that refer to small pieces include: smash, gash slash, trash, or make hash of their foot. Other examples of 'ash' breaking into small pieces include: ash, bash, cash, dash, flash, gash, lash, mash, smash, rash, slash, crash, clash, gnash, splash, stash, squash, trash, thrash, wash.)

**DEAF**, heard not...heareth not...Ps 38:13, 14.

**DEARTH**, great affliction...found no sustenance (Opposite: nourished) Acts 7:11, 20, 21.

**DECEASED**, dead, they shall not live, they are deceased, died (Built-in definition 'ceased' Isa 26:14, Matt 22:25, 27.)

**DECEIT**, lies Ps 101:7, with lies...with deceit Hos 11:12.

**DECEITFUL**, lying lips, and from a deceitful tongue, false tongue Ps 120:2, 3, **false** apostles, deceitful workers 2 Cor 11:13, spoken...with a lying tongue Ps 109:2.

**DECK**, deck thyself, **array** thyself Job 40:10, **adorneth**, clothed, **covered**, robe, garments Isa 61:10, **clothed** Rev 18:16, deck it with silver and with gold Jer 10:4, arrayed Rev 17:4, 18:16, 19:8. (See also: **laid over** with gold and silver Hab 2:19.)

**DECLARE**, shall tell thee...shall declare unto thee Job 12:7, 8.

**DECLARED**, I have declared...I have not refrained my lips Ps 40:9, 10.

**DECLINE**, not **turned back** neither...declined Ps 44:18.

**DECLINED**, gone back Job 23:11, 12.

**DECREE**, **lawful** Acts 16:4, 21, I make a decree what ye shall do Ezra 6:8, king's **commandment** and his decree came Esther 4:3, unrighteous decrees, and that **write** grievousness which they have **prescribed** Isa 10:1, the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word Dan 4:17, to establish a royal **statute**, and to make a firm decree Dan 6:7, establish the decree, and sign the **writing**, that it be not changed, according to the law Dan 6:8, proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king Jonah 3:7, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained, Acts 16:4, appointed, enjoined (Web) Esther 9:31, written...saying...commandment of the king and of the princes 2 Chron 30:5, 6, 12, commandment Esther 2:8.

**DEEPS, DEEP**, face of the deep...face of the waters Gen 1:2, waters Neh 9:11, lake Luke 8:31, 33, fallen...deep...sunk down...fell down Acts 20:9, 10, lowest pit Ps 88:6.

**DEEPNESS**, deepness of earth, much earth Matt 13:5.

**DEFAMING** (Built-in: 'fame,' negated by 'de,' just as de/struction is structure destroyed.) mocketh, reproach, derision Jer 20:8, 10.

**DEFEND**, help Ps 20:1, 2.

**DEFER**, refrain Isa 48:9, 10.

**DELIVER**, Who **gave** himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world Gal 1:4, Gen 14:20.

**DELIVERED**, delivered from...**keep** you **from** evil...withdraw yourselves from...no company with 2 Thes 3:2, 3:3, 6, 3:14, **gave...over** Ps 78:61, 62, not under the law...delivered from the law...wherein we were held Rom 6:15, 7:6.

**DENS**, beasts...their places Job 37:8.

**DEPART**, Get...out (Web) Luke 13:31, go 1 Sam 15:6, remove...far from Prov 5:7, 8. (Opposite: abide Phil 1:23, 24, 1 Cor 7:15, 20.)

**DEPARTED**, sent...away Mark 1:42, 43, set forth, taken our leave, took his leave, took ship, went Acts 21:2, 4, 5, 6, 18:18.

**DEPRIVED**, (Opposite: 'imparted' Job 39:17.)

**DEPUTY**, judgment seat Acts 18:12.

**DERISION**, disdained, Job 30:1, laugh (Web) Ps 2:4, 59:8, reproach, scorn (Web) Ps 44:13, 79:4, Jer 20:8, mocketh Jer 20:7 laugh at (Web) Ps 59:8.

**DESCENDED**, fell Matt 7:25, came down Exod 19:18, 20, down Acts 11:5.

**DESCRY**, spies saw (Web: to espy) Judges 1:23.

**DESERT**, (like deserve) Give them according to their deeds...render to them their desert Ps 28:4.

**DESERT**, wilderness (Web) alone Ps 102:6.

**DESOLATE**, waste (Web) Job 30:3, Isa 6:11, shall be laid **waste** and the land shall be desolate Ezek 12:20.

**DESOLATION**, consumed, destroyed, Josh 8:24, 26, 28, old wastes... former desolations...desolations of many generations Isa 61:4, destruction, consumed Ps 73:18, 19. (Built-in: 'sol' as in 'solitary'.)

**DESPAISED**, despaired even of life, sentence of death in ourselves 2 Cor 1:8, 9 heaviness, sorrow, affliction, anguish of heart, grieved 2 Cor 2:1, 3, 4.

**DESPISED**, abominable Ps 53:1, 5.

**DESPITE**, despised Heb 10:28, 29 (Built-in: 'spite').

**DESTROY**, break down Jer 31:28, cut off Ps 101:8.

**DEVICES**, imagination of his evil heart Jer 18:12, the counsel of the heathen Ps 33:10, Satan...his devices 2 Cor 2:11. (Opposite: practically speaking and in the context of 2 Cor 2:7-11, forgive, comfort, love.)

**DEVISE**, devise devises, frame, imaginations Jer 18:11, 12.

**DEVOURED**, devour one another...consumed one of another Gal 5:15, destroyed Ps 78:45. (See other 'D' entries and *The Language of the King James Bible* for the tendency of many 'd' words to indicate a downward trend.)

**DEW**, as the small rain Deut 32:2.

**DILIGENCE**, not slothful Heb 6:11, 12, earnestly (Web) Jude 3.

**DIMINISH**, diminish ought...minish ought Exod 5:8, 19. (Secularly we are familiar with the prefix 'mini' as in 'minimize'.)

**DISALLOW**, none effect Num 30:8, I allow not Rom 7:15, condemneth Rom 14:22 (Built-in: 'allow' and 'dis,' which, means 'not' 1 Peter 2:4).

**DISANNULING**, A new covenant hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to **vanish away** Heb 7:18, 8:13. (Built-in: annul.)

**DISANNULLED**, not stand Isa 28:18.

**DISANNULLETH**, none effect Gal 3:15, 17 vain Gal 2:21. (Built-in: ‘annul’; the ‘dis’ is redundant, but could be helpful to the modern generation that knows what ‘to dis’ someone means.)

**DISCHARGE**, deliver (Opposite: retain) Eccl 8:8.

**DISCOMFIT, DISCOMFITED**, flee (Web) Isa 31:8, scatter Ps 18:14, led (Web) Josh 10:10, 11.

**DISCRETION**, knowledge (Web), Remove thy way far from Prov 5:2, 8 (from the root ‘discrete’).

**DISDAINED**, abhor, derision Job 30:1, 10. (This is an example of a word whose built-in definition is made clearer by the entire context: ‘distained him: for he was but’; the last word ‘but’ indicates arrogance and a sense of superiority 1 Sam 17:42. From the Latin *dignus*, from whence we get ‘dignity.’ The prefix ‘dis’ would add the negative and together would mean ‘without dignity.’)

**DISEASE**, sickness Matt 9:35.

**DISHONESTY**, craftiness, deceit (Web) 2 Cor 4:2.

**DISHONOUR**, shame, ashamed (Web) Ps 35:26.

**DISOBEDIENT**, refused to obey, rebelled Neh 9:17, 26, 27.

**DISORDERLY**, (Built-in: not ‘orderly’) walk disorderly, **working not** at all, but are **busybodies** 2 Thes 3:11, not after the tradition which he received of us 2 Thes 3:6. (Opposite: **behaved** not ourselves disorderly 2 Thes 3:6, 7, with **quietness** they **work** 2 Thes 3:12.)

**DISPENSATION**, (Built-in: dispense.) **sown** unto you spiritual things...**minister** about holy things...dispensation of the gospel is committed unto me 1 Cor 9:11, 13, 17. (The parallel prepositional phrases link ‘sown,’ ‘minister,’ and ‘dispense,’ seen in the noun ‘dispensation.’)

**DISPERSE**, **scatter** them...disperse them Ezek 12:15, 20:23.

**DISPERSED, scattered** abroad and dispersed Esther 3:8, given Ps 112:9.

**DISPOSED, purposed** Acts 18:27, 20:3 (Built-in definition: ‘dis’ means ‘not’ and ‘posed’ means ‘positioned.’ So ‘disposed’ means ‘to reposition,’ ‘to order,’ ‘to set,’ ‘to place,’ ‘to be inclined,’ as ‘disposed to pass’ Acts 18:27, ‘disposed to go’ 1 Cor 10:27.

**DISPUTATIONS, DISPUTER,** (Built-in: ‘dispute’), contentions 1 Cor 1:11, 20, But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? Rom 14:10. (Examples given in Rom 14:1, 2, 3, 5, 6 show that a dispute involves taking opposite sides.)

**DISPUTING,** spake **boldly**...disputing and **persuading**...disputing daily in the school Acts 19:8, 9.

**DISPUTINGS,** strifes 1 Tim 6:4.

**DISQUIETED,** disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed, troubled, mourning, roared 1 Sam 28:15, Ps 38:6, 8 (‘dis’ denotes separation or negation. Hence dis/quieted would be a separation from quietness. In this chapter, there seems to be a corresponding parallelism between the two words with ‘dis,’ that is, ‘disquieted’ and ‘distressed.’)

**DISSEMBLE,** dissimulation Gal 2:13, 14. (Both words mean ‘semblance,’ as in ‘resemblance’ and ‘simulate,’ respectively, that is, ‘to pretend to be ‘similar.’ The following words give an example, saying “livest after the manner of...live as.”)

**DISSEMBLED,** put it even among their own stuff Josh 7:11. (‘Even’ defines the latter part of the word ‘semblance,’ both meaning ‘similar’; adding the prefix *dis* makes it *not* similar or dissimilar. It was not their own stuff, but, they made a false (dis) similarity or appearance by putting it among their own stuff (Web: concealed, counterfeit, not similar), withdrew and separated Gal 2:12, 13.

**DISSEMBLERS,** vain persons...evil doers, the wicked Ps 26:4, 5. (‘Dis’ denotes separation and negation, as in dis/agree, dis/arm, dis/ability, dis/continue, and dis/ease. Today to ‘dis’ someone is to negate them.

‘Semble’ is from similar, semblance, and resemble. So dissemblers would be those who present a false similitude, a false appearance, pretending to be the same as you, but hiding their real self. They are hypocrites. (Opposite: integrity, truth Ps 26:1, 3.)

**DISSENSION**, dissension between...divided...part...pulled in pieces Acts 23:7, 8, 9, 10, disputation Acts 15:2. (Opposite: banded together and bound themselves Acts 23:7, 12, 21.)

**DISSIMULATION**, Rom 12:9. (Built-in: simulate; the act of dissembling, pretending.)

**DISSOLVED**, melt, burned up 2 Peter 3:10, 11, 12.

**DIVERS**, divers kinds of tongues...**diversities** of tongues 1 Cor 12:10, 28 (i.e. Acts 2), diversities of...**differences** of 1 Cor 12:4, 5, divers sorts, diverse kinds Lev 19:19, Deut 22:9-11, all manner of Matt 4:23, 24, many Matt 24:7, 10. (Secularly spelled ‘diverse’ and popularly seen as ‘diversity.’ All mean ‘different,’ ‘various,’ but sometimes ‘several.’ For example, in the context of Deut 22:9-11 an ox and an ass, as well as woolen and linen show different kinds or sorts.

**DIVERSE**, separated, departed Acts 19:9, diverse one from another Esther 1:7, diverse from all the others...dividing Dan 7:19, 25. (Although verse 25 is unconnected to verse 19, the mutual letters ‘div’ will associate them.)

**DIVERSITIES**, there are diversities of...there are **differences** of 1 Cor 12:4, 5.

**DIVIDE**, mete out Ps 108:7, part...part Acts 14:4.

**DIVINE NATURE**, God and of Jesus our Lord... divine power godliness... glory and virtue 2 Peter 1:2, 3, 4. See verses 5-8.

**DIVINE**, divine unto me, bring me him up (Web: conjure) 1 Sam 28:8.

**DIVISIONS**, contentions...disputer 1 Cor 1:10, 11, 20. (Opposite: no divisions....joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment 1 Cor



1:10.)

**DIVORCE**, backsliding Israel committed adultery I had **put** her **away**, and given her a bill of divorce Jer 3:8, shall eat of her father's meat Lev 22:13, found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house Deut 24:1, put away Matt 5:32, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away Isa 50:1.

**DOG**, beast, Exod 11:7, a dog lappeth Judges 7:5, dogs lick 1 Kings 21:19, a noise like a dog Ps 59:6, dumb dogs Isa 56:10, sodomite...dog Deut 23:17, 18, Rev 22:15, Mark 7:27, Greeks Mark 7:26, dogs...bark Isa 56:10, Beware of dogs...evil workers...the concision Phil 3:2.

**DOINGS**, according to our **ways**, and according to our doings Zech 1:6.

**DOLEFUL**, lament with a doleful lamentations Micah 2:4, Howl... faint...**sorrows** (Web) shall take hold of them...lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures...cry Isa 13:6, 7, 8, 21, 22.

**DOMINION**, over, subdue Gen 1:26, 28, bare rule over the people 2 Chron 8:6, 10, reign Rom 6:9, 12 (Opposite: Not...dominion over...but are helpers 2 Cor 1:24).

**DOORKEEPER**, (Built-in: one who **keeps** watch at the **door** 1 Chron 15:23.)

**DOTH**, (Built-in: 'do'.) he doth (third person), dost thou (second person).

**DOUBLE**, doubled unto Pharaoh **twice** Gen 41:32, seven years of great plenty...seven years of famine...doubled Gen 41:29, 30, 32.

**DOUBLETONGUED**, doubled unto Pharaoh **twice** Gen 41:32, Speaking **lies** in **hypocrisy** 1 Tim 3:8, 4:2, double heart 1 Chron 12:33, They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips and with a double heart do they speak Ps 12:2, A double minded man is unstable in all his ways James 1:8, double minded James 4:8.

**DOUBTLESS**, no doubt 1 Cor 9:2, 10.

**DOVE**, a **bird**...as a dove Hos 11:11.

**DRAGON**, (In spite of the fact that all references to dragons in the Bible are negative, appealing dragon images have been popularized in children's books, video games, and movies to deceive and desensitize. Is it any wonder Rev 13:4 says, "And they worshipped the dragon..."? A lengthy description of the evils of the dragon is given herein to forestall the modern misconception.

**1.) The dragon is identified as the Devil and Satan:** a.) And the great dragon was cast out, that old **serpent**, called the **Devil**, and **Satan**, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him Rev 12:9. b.) And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years Rev 20:2. **2.) The scripture parallels the dragon with the adder, asp, serpent, and leviathan, all reptilian beasts:** a.) lion and the adder; the young lion and the dragon Ps 91:13. b.) the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps Deut 32:33. c.) In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish **leviathan** the **piercing serpent**, even leviathan that **crooked serpent**; and he shall slay the **dragon** that is in the sea Isa 27:1. **3.) Dragon has negative associations:** a.) the dragon well, and to the dung port Neh 2:13. b.) the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death Ps 44:19. c.) I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon Ezek 29:3. d.) wailing like the dragons, and mourning Mic 1:8. e.) waste for the dragons of the wilderness Mal 1:3. **4.) The dragon fights against God:** And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great **red dragon**, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. Rev 12:3. And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born. Rev 12:4. And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels Rev 12:7. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. Rev 12:9. And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child. Rev 12:13. And

the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. Rev 12:16. And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ. Rev 12:17. And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. Rev 13:2 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him? Rev 13:4. And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he **spake as a dragon**. Rev 13:11. And I saw three **unclean spirits** like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet...For they are the spirits of **devils** Rev 16:13, 14. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years Rev 20:2. The beast, leviathan, described in detail in Job 41:34 as the “king over all the children of pride,” is further identified in Isa 27:1. “In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea. Canst thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord which thou lettest down? Job 41:1. Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness. Ps 74:14.

**DRAMS**, weighted Ezra 8:26, 27 (1/8-1/16 oz).

**DRAUGHT**, (Sounds like ‘draw,’ its root. One draws a line on paper or draws a line of liquid through a straw into their mouth. “And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught house unto this day” 2 Kings 10:27. The exact use of this house is seen in Matt 15:17 where food goes “in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught.” A draught house is an outhouse, a privy, an outdoor toilet. The draught, or line, is feces. Therefore it is a proper end for Baal worship. The secular “draught house” is used as the name for a bar, serving ‘draft beer,’ that is beer on tap. The “draught of the fishes” seen in Luke 5:9 is explained in Hab 1:15 as “catch them in their net and gather them in their drag,” that is, ‘drag them in linear fashion’. You may have heard of a

police ‘drag net.’ It is seen as well in John 21:8 “dragging the net with fishes.” In a secular setting it is seen in ‘draught horses’ which draw a cart in a line. The secular spelling is seen as the military draft (men drawn out from the mass into a line), draft beer or draught house, where shapeless liquid is drawn through an aperture and then projected in a linear form.)

**DRAVE** (old participle of drive; secular: drove.)

**DREAD**, afraid (Web) Deut 1:29, fear Gen 9:2.

**DREAM**, a dream by night Gen 20:3, visions of thy head upon thy bed... thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed...thoughts of thy heart Dan 2:28, 29, 30, filthy dreamers defile the flesh Jude 1:8, a dream of a night vision Isa 29:7 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; For in the multitude of dreams...there are also divers vanities...Eccl 5:3, 7, scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me Job 7:14.

**DREGS**, the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them Ps 75:8, dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out Isa 51:17. (Webster: sediment; somewhat related to ‘dredge.’)

**DRESS**, dress it and keep it Gen 2:15, made, in order (Web) 1 Kings 18:26, 33.

**DREW OFF**, plucked off his shoe, drew off his shoe Ruth 4:7, 8.

**DREW**, drew him out...leddest out (Web) Acts 21:30, 38.

**DRIVE**, drive out...cast out Ps 44:2.

**DROPSY**, (Built-in definition: drop, as in ‘drops of water.’)

**DROUGHT**, no water Deut 8:15. (Opposite: moisture Ps 32:4.)

**DUE**, Owe (Web) Rom 13:7, 8.

**DUMB**, openeth not his mouth, silence, hold...thy peace Ps 38:13, 39:2, 9, 12, Acts 8:32, dumb, and not able to speak...could not speak...speechless Luke 1:20, 22.

**DUNG PORT**, gate Neh 2:13, dung **gate** Neh 3:14. (Lev 4:11 associates 'dung' with 'the inward' parts of an animal. 1 Kings 14:10 associates it with 'pisseth.' Isa 36:12 further associates these saying, "eat their own dung, and drink their own piss.")

**DUNGEON**, prison, ward Gen 40:3, 15, captive Exod 12:29. (Jer 38:6 associates a 'dungeon' with 'mire,' raising the possibility that the confusing origin of the word 'dungeon' might be discovered by looking at its root 'dung.')

**DURST**, (pret. of dare) durst **presume** Esther 7:5, I was **afraid** (Web), and durst not shew you mine opinion Job 32:6, **trembled** (Web), and durst not behold Acts 7:32, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation Jude 1:9. (Although 'durst' means 'dare' and 'presume,' Webster says it sometimes means the opposite, which is 'afraid' and 'tremble.' Likely, this is because 'durst' is associated with both 'durst' and 'presume.')

**DUST**, dirt Ps 18:42, ground Job 5:6, powder Deut 28:24.

**DWELLING**, house Job 39:6, place Prov 24:15, tents...palace Jer 30:18, dwelleth...is present with Rom 7:20, 21.

## E

**EARNEST**, fervent James 5:16, 17.

**EARRING**, **ornament** Prov 25:12, she decked herself with her earrings and her **jewels** Hos 2:13, earrings which were in their ears Gen 35:4, jewels Exod 35:22. (Built-in: 'ear' 'ring.')

**EARTH**, dry land Gen 1:10, ground, dust, Gen 2:6, 7, Ps 7:5, world Job 37:12, Ps 24:1, to the ground...to the earth 2 Sam 1:2, 14:4, O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD Jer 22:29. (Jer 22:23 uses the word 'earth' to mean the "inhabitants." Therefore *all* the earth can hear the *actual* words of the LORD, not just the Hebrews and Greeks. Jer 25:13, 14, 17, 26, 29, and 31 repeats that it is "written in this book...against all the nations." God created man and healed the blind with water, ground, and his word (breath).

See Gen 2:7 mist, earth, watered, ground Gen 2:6, spat, ground, clay, spittle, wash, John 9:6, 7, said Gen 1:3, John 9:6, 7.)

**EASTER**, Acts 12:4 (There has been a debate for hundreds of years about the etymology of the word 'Easter.' The very old books include both meanings, the pagan one and the Biblical one, which I think is correct. This demonstrates that God and his Bible have a genuine word and the devil counterfeits it. The etymological focus for 'easter' or 'ea-ster' has been on both 'east' and 'star' (ster or stern in Germanic languages). Let's look at the genuine origin of 'east-er' first. The sun rises in the east; it sets in the west. The reader of the Bible and the natural man, observing his world, are preconditioned to understand that the word 'east' is a reference to the place where the sun rises. Jesus Christ is referred to as the "Sun of righteousness. ..." Mal. 4:2 says, "But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings:..." The parallel between the Son of God and the sun (Sun) is obvious. The O.T. made it clear that the Sun of righteousness would rise from the dead, just as the sun rises in the east in the morning. Numbers 2:3 refers to the "east...rising of the sun." **Numbers 24:17 calls Jesus the "Star": "I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel..."**

The counterfeiter came along quickly, as in Deut 1:4 we see "A-**star**-oth" appears. She is the fertility goddess (**Astarte**, **Ishtar**, etc.), from which the word 'Easter' is sometimes traced. Her reproductive proclivity is portrayed by the bunny rabbits and eggs. Of course, the pagan counterfeit continues to this day with the focus on bunnies and eggs. In Ezek. 8:16 we see an example of the pagan practice, with their "...faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east." Just as there is "another Jesus" (2 Cor. 11:4), there is 'another' Easter.

But, according to the Bible, the word 'east' and 'star' (Ea-ster) first related to the resurrection of the promised Messiah, Jesus Christ. Therefore, Easter, as seen in the KJB, as well as in Luther and Tyndale's Bibles, is a perfectly good word, identifying the resurrection of Jesus Christ. Just dump the pagan additions, such as the eggs and bunnies. I examined all the usages of the word 'east' in the O.T.. In the surrounding contexts there are reference to the sun (Son) rising and numerous prophetic statements about Jesus rising from the dead. The sunset pictures the red blood of Christ, as it covers the

earth and as he goes down to hell. The dark night pictures the burial of Christ. The sunrise, of course, pictures his glorious resurrection. Remember that in the Bible, “And the evening and the morning were the first day” Gen. 1:5. The evening, that is, the sunset or death of Christ, comes first; the resurrection, that is, the ‘day’ and the ‘Son’ rise, occurs second. Look in the Bible for the words "sun," "shine," "rise," "east," "eastern," and "risen" for many more pictures of the resurrection. Observe the following sample verses, which pre-condition the reader to understand the word ‘Easter.’ They point, as “shadows,” to the resurrection of Christ. The reader of the Bible will *not* be pre-conditioned, through Bible reading, to understand the word ‘Easter’ as a pagan word. Gen 2:8, 9 "And the LORD God...eastward...out of the ground...the LORD God." Gen 2:14 "east...fourth" (like unto the Son of God). Rev. 20:8 “four quarters of the earth,” Deut 22:12 “four quarters of thy vesture,” 1 Chron. 9:24 “four quarters, east, west, north, and south,” etc.. Numbers 2:3 "east...rising of the sun.”

- Josh 12:1; Isa 59:19, 20 "the rising of the sun...the Redeemer"
- Isa 60:1-3 "Arise, shine; for thy light...the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee...the Lord shall arise upon thee...thy light...to the brightness of thy rising..."
- Ezek 44 et al. "looketh toward the east...This gate shall be shut...it is the Lord, the God of Israel hath entered by it."
- Ezek 43:4 "The glory of the Lord came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east."
- Ezek 43:20 "four corners" (North, South, East, and West).
- Ezek 44:1 "the east".
- Ezek 44:2 "God...hath entered."
- Matt 17:1, 2 "Jesus...as the sun."
- Luke 4:40 "Now when the sun was setting...he laid his hands...healed them."
- Mark 16:2, 6 "rising of the sun...he is risen"
- Ezek 44-48 "looketh toward the east...the sabbath...the prince...he shall enter...offering...east...go forth...shut the gate [sun set]...four corners of the court...foursquare.”
- Ps 50:1, 2 "rising of the sun...God hath shined..."
- Isa 41:2 "raiseth up the righteous man from the east" (see also verse 41:25).

- 2 Peter 1:19 "day dawn and the day star arise in your hearts."
- Ps 84:11 "For the LORD God is a sun..."
- Ps 19:4-6 "In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun"...".which as a bridegroom going out...His circuit..."

Not only does the Bible condition its readers to understand 'Easter' as coming from the word 'east,' but modern usage does likewise. Have you ever heard of a nor'easter? It is a storm that comes from the northeast.

If someone says the Greek word 'pascha' is translated elsewhere in the N.T. as *passover*, therefore it must be *passover* in Acts 12:4, they are proving that they do not know Greek at all. If the KJB critics had really spent any time studying Wigram's or Smith's Greek Concordances, they would see that many Greek New Testament words are translated using numerous English equivalencies; this is true in all translations. All modern Greek-English dictionaries today define *pascha* as both Easter and passover. Therefore, the use of the word 'Easter' in Acts 12:4 in the KJB is correct.

**EDIFICATION** (Built-in: 'edify' and 'edifice.') edification...I should **build** upon another man's foundation Rom 15:2, 20, edification, and exhortation, and comfort 1 Cor 14:3 (Opposite: destruction 2 Cor 10:8, 13:10.)

**EDIFYING**, fitly joined together Eph 4:16, fitly framed together...build together for an habitation Eph 2:21.

**EFFECTUAL**, availeth James 5:16. (Built-in: 'effect,' plus the suffix 'ual,' which in this case changes 'effect' unto the adjective 'effectual.')

**EFFECTUALLY**, (Built-in: 'effect' and 'effective') wrought effectually in, was mighty in Gal 2:8.

**EFFEMINATE**, fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind 1 Cor 6:9. (The context of the only usage of this word definitely places the 'effeminate' among a group of those without natural affection. To be more specific, one must look within the word and find the Bible's previous usages of its roots and phonemes. The phoneme 'fem' is used in the Bible 23 times in the word 'female.' Many of those usages, including the first usage in Gen 1:29, pair the words "male and female," just as 1 Cor 6:9 pairs, "...effeminate...mankind..." The prefix 'ef'



adds the meaning 'like' to any word. An example of 'ef' as a prefix is seen in the word 'effigy,' which is a 'figure that is 'like' someone. The ending suffix 'ate' means having the appearance or characteristics of. Words like 'fortunate,' mean having the characteristics of a fortune. 'Apostate' and 'reprobate' follow this pattern. Together, 'ef' (like), 'fem' (female) and 'ate' (characteristics of) mean 'acting like a female.' The word 'effeminate' or its root word 'fem' are hardly archaic, both finding their way into the [urbandictionary.com](http://urbandictionary.com). Corrupt new versions omit the word 'effeminate,' as well as its counterpart "abusers of themselves with mankind." These graphically descriptive words are replaced in new versions by politically correct, non-judgmental pablum.

**ELECT**, (This is perhaps the most misdefined word, when studied in the Bible. The Bible itself defines the 'elect' as Jesus Christ. Those who believe in him then become elect. "I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and **he that believeth on him**" 1 Peter 2:6. This is the same principle as becoming a 'son of God' (even women) when we are in the Son of God. See: "elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is **in** Christ Jesus" 2 Tim 2:10. In politics one must be a candidate before they can be elected. Likewise, one must believe on Christ before they are 'in Christ,' the elect. God chose the *means* of salvation, that is, being "in him." God "hath chosen us **in him** before the foundation of the world" Eph 1:4. He did not choose which people would believe. God would not be partial and chose one before another, particularly when he condemns that in the context of the word 'elect': "elect angels, that thou observe these things **without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality** 1 Tim 5:21. On the contrary side, some "**believed not** on him...**Therefore**...He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their hearts," just as he did Pharaoh John 12:37-40. Rom 1:19-32 also explains why Pharaoh's heart was hardened, saying in part, "**Because** that, when they knew God, **they glorified him not** as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and **their foolish heart was darkened** (See also Exod 7). God has foreknowledge (knowledge before) of who will have faith: "elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ" 1 Peter 1:2. Christ is also the 'chosen of God,' and we become chosen when we are "in him" 1 Peter 2:4, Matt 12:18. See IN.)

**ELECTION**, purpose Rom 9:11, his will Rom 9:19 (“I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy...” Rom 9:15. Who is referred to as ‘whom’? Whoever would believe on Christ. See “Whosoever will” Rev 22:17 and “whosoever” John 3:16, Rom 10:13, etc, etc.. He chose to have mercy on whosoever would receive Jesus Christ as their Saviour. He chose the ‘how’ not the ‘who.’)

**EMBOLDENETH**, (Built-in: ‘bold’; to make bold. The prefix ‘em’ means ‘to put in’ and the suffix ‘en’ takes an adjective and makes it a verb, meaning to make like. So, emboldeneth would be to make bold or put boldness in someone. Opposite: 1 Cor 8:10 shows the opposite as ‘weak.’ Job 16:3, 5 shows Job’s friend what true ‘encouragement’ is saying, “But I would **strengthen** you...assuage your grief.”)

**EMERODS**, (Variant spelling of ‘hemorrhoids,’ identified as “smote them with emerods...in their secret parts” 1 Sam 5:6, 9.)

**EMINENT**, eminent place...high place, **high** mountain Ezek 16:24, 17:22.

**EMULATION**, Be of the same mind Rom 12:16, provoke them to jealousy... provoke to emulation Rom 11:11, 14, envying Gal 5:21, 26. (Envy and jealousy may lead to emulation, but the words are not synonyms), strife (Web: strive to equal) Gal 5:20. (Built-in: ‘simulation,’ that is ‘similar,’ as in ‘imitate.’ In Romans ‘emulation’ is recommended; in Galatians it is condemned. The difference is the object of the emulation. See DISSIMULATION Rom 12:9. It has the same ‘mulation’ as ‘emulation,’ also seen in the word ‘moulage,’ which is a mold which makes a similar form.)

**ENCAMPED**, camp 1 Sam 13:16, 17.

**ENCHANTMENT**, (There are several facets of enchantments described in the Bible: **1.)** They involve evil spirits: “enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits” 2 Kings 21:6. **2.)** The evil spirits begin their indoctrination with children: “thine enchantments...from thy youth Isa 47:12, children to pass thru the fire 2 Kings 17:17, 2 Chron 33:6. The enchantress in *Beauty and the Beast* is presented as a defender of the unfavored. **3.)** The root ‘chant,’ meaning ‘repeated sounds,’ can be involved: “enchantment, a babblers” Eccl 10:11. The fairy godmother in Cinderella chanted “bibbidi, bobbidi, boo” to

grant Cinderella's wish. The root 'chan' also brings to mind the channeler, through which the evil spirit speaks. 4.) They are used by magicians: "magicians...with their enchantments" Exod 7:11. 5.) It is part and parcel with other occult practices such as wizards, sorceries, observed times and eating "blood" Lev 19:26, divination Num 23:23, 2 Kings 21:6, Exod 7:11. Today, in children's books, resplendent with beautiful 'images,' the youth are initiated into the world of evil spirits by stories of 'the enchanted forest' where tiny winged females (fairies) have "wings like the wings of a stork" Zech 5:9 and are depicted beautifully in the forbidden "likeness of any winged" creature Deut 4:17. There, in the woods, under the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, fairies live to grant wishes, a counterfeit of true prayer. So, is it fairy tales or the word of truth? Is it wishes or prayers? Should one be captivated by beautiful images or the words of God? (See WIZARDS.)

**ENDAMAGE**, damage Ezra 4:13, 22. (Built-in: damage.)

**ENDEAVOUR**, deeds, work Ps 28:4.

**ENDUED** blessed...God hath endued me with a good dowry Gen 30:20, 27. (To 'endow' means to 'put on' (as does 'endue') as a bride receives a 'dowry.'

**ENDURE**, continued Ps 72:17.

**ENDURETH**, continually Ps 52:1, the word of God, which **liveth and abideth** for ever...the word of the Lord endureth for ever 1 Peter 1:23, 25.

**ENJOIN, ENJOINED**, wrote with all authority, appointed, **decreed** Esther 9:31, 29, **bold** in Christ to enjoin thee Philemon 8. (Opposite: Yet for love's sake I rather beseech thee Philemon 9, not...of **necessity**, but willingly Philemon 14, I humbly beseech thee 2 Sam 16:4.)

**ENLARGED**, increased 2 Cor 10:15, make broad Matt 23:5.

**ENLIGHTEN**, light (as a verb) Ps 18:28.

**ENMITY**, enmity with God? ...**enemy** of God James 4:4, between Gen 3:15

(Web), Luke 23:12, against Rom 8:7, between Gen 3:15. (It has letters like ‘enemy.’ ‘EN’ like ‘in’ and ‘un’ is a prefix and particle of negation; MITY comes from ‘amity,’ meaning ‘friendship.’ Therefore, it means ‘no friendship.’ Opposite: friends Luke 23:12, reconcile Eph 2:16, without enmity, without lying in wait Num 35:22.)

**ENQUIRED**, searched diligently 1 Peter 1:10.

**ENRICH**, (Built-in: make ‘rich’.)

**ENSAMPLE**, (Contains the built-in definition ‘**sample**’, which the word ‘example’ does not contain. The KJB contains both ‘example’ and ‘ensample,’ as it is a compendium of synonyms. But remember, synonyms may not be identical. See: for ensamples...for our admonition 1 Cor 10:11, be followers together of me...us for an ensample Phil 3:17. ‘Ensamples’ are more often people than things, like examples often are: “us for an ensample Phil 3:17, ye were ensamples 1 Thes 1:7, ourselves an ensample 2 Thes 3:9, being ensamples 1 Peter 5:3, them for ensamples 1 Cor 10:11. However, such a difference between example and ensample is not wholesale. The unabridged *Oxford English Dictionary* gives somewhat different definitions for ensample and example, reiterating my findings. Could the ‘en’ mean ‘in’, as in internal and the ‘ex’ mean external, as in things or outside? Sometimes, perhaps.) (See EXAMPLE.)

**ENSIGNS**, ensigns for **signs** (Web) Ps 74:4.

**ENSNARED**, (Built-in: ‘snared’ ‘in.’ Job 34:30. See SNARE.)

**ENSUE**, seek, **followers** (Web) 1 Peter 3:11, 13. (Sounds like ‘pursue.’ The book of Job 11:19 says, ‘many shall make suit unto thee.’ In a suit of apparel or furniture, one part follows the other.)

**ENTANGLED**, overcome, bondage 2 Peter 2:19, 20, shut them in Exod 14:3, yoke of bondage Gal 5:1. (Built-in: ‘tangle’ and ‘tangled’ ‘in.’)

**ENTERED**, entered into...went into Mark 1:21. (Opposite: devils were entered into him...devils were departed Luke 8:30, 35.)

**ENTICING**, if sinners entice thee...If they say, Come with us...turning away Prov 1:10, 11, 32, moved away Col 1:23, **tempted** (Web), drawn away of his own lust and enticed James 1:14, 15, beguile you with enticing words Col 2:4, 8, not with excellency of speech...declaring...my speech...enticing words of man's wisdom 1 Cor 2:1, 4. (See TEMPTATION.)

**ENTREAT**, dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers Acts 7:19. (Built into the word is the word 'treat,' which means 'deal with,' 'act towards.' We 'treat' things, but 'entreat' people. 'Entreat' is not 'intreat,' which means ask, pray, speak to, or besought.)

**EPHAH**, (A Hebrew measure; may be between 25 and 30 quarts or 6 or 7 gallons).

**EPISTLE**, the epistle...the **letter** Acts 23:33, 34, epistles, letters, written, read 2 Cor 3:1, 2.

**EQUITY**, justice (Web) Prov 1:3, just (Web) Prov 17:26.

**ERE**, before 2 Kings 6:32, Numb 14:10, 11 (From the same Saxon root as 'early,' meaning 'before.' The contexts of the usage of the word 'ere' relate to time, saying such things as, 'How long' 'the same hour' and 'time.' The word 'before' is sometimes given, showing the position of one thing in front of another.)

**ERECTED**, built...made Gen 33:17-20. (Comes from the same root as the word 'right' indicating a right angle, as opposed to a pitched tent or roof.)

**ERR**, fault James 5:16, 19. (Built-in idea of 'error.' To 'err' is a verb. It is to commit an 'error,' which is a noun).

**ERRORS**, sins and their iniquities...transgressions Heb 8:12, 9:7, 15, James 5:20.

**ESCHEW**, let him **refrain** his tongue from evil...Let him eschew evil 1 Peter 3:10, 11. (See ESCHEWED.)

**ESCHEWED**, (Sounds like 'shoo' derived from the German *schue*, which

means ‘shoo away’ (Webster). As pronounced in the vocal organs ‘sh’ and particularly ‘shoo’ eject and thereby reject air pressure. Also seen in the word ‘shun’ and the phrase ‘shy away from.’ Opposites define the word in Job 1:1 as “perfect and upright...and eschewed evil” and in 1 Peter 3:11 “eschew evil, and do good.”)

**ESPIED**, spies to see Gen 42:9, 27.

**ESPOUSED** (Built-in: ‘spouse’; the prefix ‘e’ may add the sense of ‘out,’ which may mean ‘outside of being a spouse.’ Other words using such a prefix are ‘escape’ and ‘emerge.’ See also Deut. 20:7 ‘betrothed.’)

**ESTATE**, (Built-in: ‘state.’) habitation Jude 6.

**ESTRANGED**, go astray Ps 58:3. (Opposite: known Jer 19:4. Built-in: ‘strange.’)

**EUNUCH**, I am a dry tree Isa 56:3, eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake Matt 19:12. (Opposite: first usage contrasts it with ‘sons’ ‘issue’ ‘beget’ 2 Kings 20:18.)

**EVE**, mother of all living, And the evening and the morning were the **first** day Gen 1:5, 3:20.

**EVEN**, 1.) when the sun did set Mark 1:32, evening Matt 8:16, 14:15. 2.) shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip 1 Sam 17:40, **as** 1 Thes 2:7. (The first two usages carry the meaning of ‘even.’ When the sun sets, it is even with the ground; a bag is the same thing as a scrip. Both are even. ‘Even’ is used to show that two things are equal or the same. For example: instructed...even...cunning 1 Chron 25:7.)

**EVENTIDE**, until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down Josh 8:29. (The sun was ‘even’ with the earth; ‘tide’ means ‘time,’ seen in “the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide” Jer 20:16.)

**EVER**, ever liveth, endless life Heb 7:16, 25. (Opposite: never, the

abbreviation for 'not ever' Lev 6:13.)

**EVERLASTING**, endureth throughout all generations...for ever and ever Ps 145:13, 21 ('endureth' defines 'lasting'; 'all generations' defines 'ever' as in 'forever.' Built-in definition is 'lasting for ever'), eternal Matt 18:8, 19:16.

**EVERMORE**, from this time forth and for evermore Ps 115:18 (often seen with the word 'for,' giving the word 'forever').

**EVERY**, every...**all** Rom 3:19, all 2 Cor 9:8, Salute every saint...**All** the saints salute you Phil 4:21, 22.

**EVIL**, **wickedness** of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually Gen 6:5, the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth Gen 8:21, evil report Gen 37:2, say all manner of evil against you falsely Matt 5:11 let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil Matt 5:37, And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts Matt 9:4, an evil heart of **unbelief** Heb 3:12. (Interestingly, the first usages describing 'evil' in both the Old and New Testaments point to either the heart, thoughts and imaginations or saying, reporting and communications. Evil originates from the heart and comes out of the mouth, "for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh" Matt 12:34. No wonder Jesus pointed first to the heart and not to the outward sins. People may take more lightly what they think and what they say than what they do, but God looks first to the heart. Opposite: good and evil Gen 2:9, doeth evil...doeth truth John 3:20, 21.)

**EVILFAVOREDNESS**, blemish, Deut 17:1.

**EXACT, EXACTIONS, EXACTORS, EXACTED** (Opposite: First defined by its opposite: 'release' as in "Every creditor that lendeth ought unto his neighbour shall release it; he shall not exact it of his neighbour" Deut 15:2.) exacted the money 2 Kings 15:20, **require** (Web), exact usury exact... usury...require...shake out Neh 5:10, 12, 13, put the land to a tribute, taxed, exacted, taxation, 2 Kings 23:33, 35, afflict, Ps 89:22, violence and spoil Ezek 45:9, exact usury Neh 5:7. (Those doing this would receive a reciprocal "shake out" or shake down Neh 5:10, 12, 13, Isa 16. Associated with the

words money, usury, mortgaged, borrowed Neh 5:3, 4, 7, 10, 11, 13. Sounds like ‘extort’ and ‘extract.’)

**EXALT**, magnify Ps 34: 3, promote, honour Prov 4:8, (Opposite: But whoso exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted Luke 14:11.)

**EXALTED**, exalted thy voice, and **lifted up** thine eyes 2 Kings 19:22, Lift ye up Isa 13:2, set up on high Job 5:11, the glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise Neh 9:5, **magnified** thy word above all thy name Ps 138:2. (Opposite: abasing 2 Cor 11:7, diminish Ezek 29:15.)

**EXAMPLE**, figure Heb 8:5, 9:9, publick example Matt 1:19, do as I have done to you John 13:15, in like manner...set forth Jude 1:7, follow 1 Peter 2:21. (The words ‘publick’ and ‘forth’ reiterate the meaning of the prefix ‘ex,’ which means ‘out.’ Examples are often a “thing” or “things,” for example: “things were our examples” 1 Cor 10:6, “things” Heb 8:5 **shadow...pattern** Heb 8:5. Other examples include “things” 1 Cor 10:6, such as his steps 1 Pet 2:21, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity, 1 Tim 4:12, unbelief Heb 4:11, cities Jude 1:7, suffering affliction, and of patience James 5:10. However, such distinctions between the words ‘example’ and ‘ensample’ are not wholesale, For example, both example and ensample refer to ‘things’ in 1 Cor 10:6, 11. However, the word ‘them’ is used in verse 11 which relates ‘ensamples’ to people, not things.) (See ENSAMPLE.)

**EXCEEDED**, (Latin *ex* beyond, *cedo* means ‘to pass beyond.’ “King Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches...” 1 Kings 10:23, “wept one with another, until David exceeded” 1 Sam 20:41. David wept more than Jonathan, who comforted him in the next verse which says, “And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace....” Words such as ‘succeed,’ ‘intercede,’ and ‘proceed’ include the sense of ‘to pass.’)

**EXCEEDING**, Great...**great**...exceeding joyful in all our tribulation, great trial of affliction the **abundance** of their joy 2 Cor 7:4, 8:2, **aboundeth** 2 Thes 1:3, very Mark 14:33, 34, **abundantly above** Eph 3:20, increased greatly Gen 7:18, 19.

**EXCELLETH**, exceed (Web) 2 Cor 3:9, 10.



**EXCLUDE**, rejected Gal 4:14, 17.

**EXECRATION**, curse (Web) Jer 44:12.

**EXERCISETH**, causeth, cause (Web: cause to act) Rev 13:12, 15.

**EXHORT**, admonish 2 Thes 3:12, 15, charged 1 Thes 2:11, charge (Web) 1 Tim 1:3, 18, 2:1, exhort, saying, Save yourselves Acts 2:40. (Demonstrated with an imperative case verb 'Save,' whose implied subject is 'You'), teach 1 Tim 6:2, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine 2 Tim 4:2, speak, and exhort Titus 2:15, the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in few words Heb 13:22.

**EXPECTATION**, hope Phil 1:20.

**EXPEL**, drive out Judges 11: 7, 24.

**EXPOUNDED**, unto them in all the scriptures...he opened to us the scriptures (Web) Luke 24:27, 32.

**EXTOL**, **EXTOLLED**, extol thee...praise thee, (Web) brought up Ps 30:1, 3, 8, I will extol...I will praise Ps 145:1, 2, praise (Web) Ps 66:17, 67:3.

**EXTORTIONER**, spoil, catch all that he hath Ps 109:11, the spoiler: for the extortioner Isa 16:4. (The prefix 'ex' means 'out,' while 'tort' is like 'torture' and 'torment.' It is associated with covetousness in 1 Cor 5:10 and 6:10.)

**EYES**, fitly set Song of Sol Eccl 5:12, beheld, lift up his eyes and **looked**, his eyes, and saw, his eyes were dim, so that he could not **see** Gen 13:10, 18:2, 22:4, 27:1. He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see? Ps 94:9. (The ear grows after birth, so it is 'planted.' The eye does not grow anymore, so it is 'formed' once.)

## F

**FACE**, **countenance** 2 Cor 3:7, forehead Rev 22:4, faces were backward, and they saw not Gen 9:23 (faces have eyes), heard of my conversation... unknown by face...heard only Gal 1:13, 22, 23.

**FAINT**, Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them Ps 107:5, have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way Matt 15:32, be weary...utterly fall Isa 40:30, fainted by reason of the famine Gen 47:13, faintness into their hearts...shaken, fall Lev 26:36, tremble Deut 20:3, fearful and fainthearted Deut 20:8, feeble...faint and weary Deut 25:18, Cursed be the man that eateth any food this day. And the people were faint 1 Sam 14:28, so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor 1 Sam 30:10, faint; and...**no might** Isa 40:29.

**FAINTHEARTED**, fearful, heart faint Deut 20:8.

**FAIR, good** words and fair speeches Rom 16:18, a fair woman to look upon Gen 12:11, a youth...a fair countenance 1 Sam 17:42, beauty Esther 1:11, fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips Prov 7:21. (The example of 'fair speeches' is in Prov 7:14-20.)

**FAITH, believed** in Jesus Christ...faith of Christ Gal 2:16. (Opposite: works Gal 2:16, doubting 1 Tim 2:7, 8, froward Deut 32:20, unbelief Matt 17:20, fearful Mark 4:40.)

**FAITHFUL**, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy Deut 7:9, faithful...shall do according to that which is in mine heart and in my mind 1 Sam 2:35, goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable 1 Sam 22:14.

**FALLEN**, brought down (Opposite: 'risen and stand upright') Ps 20:8.

**FALLETH**, made low James 1:10, 11.

**FALLOW**, break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns Jer 4:3. (Fallow ground can be neglected or unseeded ground; see the association given in the parallel word 'thorns'.)

**FARED**, fed (Web: to feed) Luke 16:19, 21.

**FASHION**, form, made Phil 2:7, 8.

**FASHIONED**, made Job 10:8.

**FAST, FASTENED**, Ps 38:2, hold fast...the hope **firm** unto the end Heb

3:6, Acts 27:9, 28:3, **stuck** fast and remained **unmovable** Acts 27:41, bind thee fast Judges 15:13, hold fast 1 Thes 5:21, stand fast and hold 2 Thes 2:15, fastened...fast asleep Judges 4:21 (Opposite: loosing Acts 27:13).

**FASTING**, have nothing to eat Mark 8:2, hunger and thirst 2 Cor 11:27. (Hunger is not fasting; fasting may not cause hunger. The hypernym, that is, a general category, cannot be taken as a total definition. New bible versions omit fasting, often replacing it with hunger. This is wrong. Fasting is purposeful, prayerful, and powerful.)

**FAT**, **heavy** 1 Sam 2:29, 4:18, thou art waxen fat, thou art grown **thick** Deut 32:15, good, **wide** 1 Chron 4:40.

**FATHER**, he that begetteth Prov 23:24.

**FAULTS**, (to) err James 5:16, 19 (A fault is an error).

**FAVOUR**, found favour, please Esther 7:3, grace Luke 2:40, 52.

**FEAR**, the fear of you and the **dread** of you Gen 9:2, But the fearful, and unbelieving Rev 21:8, the spirit of bondage again to fear Rom 8:15, in fear, and in much trembling 1 Cor 2:3, Fear not, Abram: I am Gen 15:1 fear not; for God Gen 21:17, reverence and godly fear Heb 12:28, Fear God 1 Peter 2:17, Fear not; I am the first and the last Rev 1:17. (Opposite: There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love 1 John 4:18, For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind 2 Tim 1:7.)

**FEARFUL**, unbelieving Rev 21:8.

**FEEBLE**, weak Isa 35:3, faint and weary Deut 25:18, faint Ezek 21:7, sore broken Ps 38:8, very small Isa 16:14, necessary 1 Cor 12:22, comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak 1 Thes 5:14 (Opposite: 'stronger,' 'rods' Gen 30:41, 42, 'rocks' Prov 30:26, upholden him that was falling Job 4:4).

**FEIGNED**, feigned himself mad....**play** the madman 1 Sam 21:13, 15, no such thing (Web) Neh 6:8, as (if) 2 Sam 14:2, spies Luke 20:20, **be as** 2 Sam

14:2.

**FELL**, (Preterit, which is, past tense of fall. Also used as ‘to cause to fall’ as “shall fell every good tree” and occurring in a context that parallels it with smite...stop...mar...beat down 2 Kings 3:19, 25.)

**FELLOES**, (1 Kings 7:33 describes the four parts of a wheel: “And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees [beam connecting opposite wheels; also called axle], and their naves [center hub], and their felloes [rim], and their spokes, were all molten.” Also called ‘felly’.)

**FELLOWHEIRS**, fellowheirs, and of the same body, and **partakers** of his promise in Christ Eph 3:6, fellowcitizens with the saints Eph 2:19, 3:6, companions Phil 2:25, yokefellow Phil 4:3. (See HEIR.)

**FELLOWLABOURERS**, **yokefellow**, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel...and with other my fellowlabourers Phil 4:3.

**FELLOWPRISONER**, bonds Col 4:10, 18. (See FELLOWS.)

**FELLOWS**, companions Judges 11:37, 38.

**FELLOWSERVANT**, brethren Rev 22:9, **fellowworkers** Col 4:7, 12.

**FELLOWSOLDIER**, companion in labour Phil 2:25. (See FELLOWS and SOLDIER.)

**FELLOWWORKERS**, **labouring** fervently for you in prayers, faithful minister, fellowservant Col 4:7, 12.

**FERVENT**, melt with fervent heat...burned up 2 Peter 3:10, on fire...melt with fervent heat 2 Peter 3:12.

**FERVENTLY**, not slothful Rom 12:11, your earnest desire...your fervent mind 2 Cor 7:7. (Because letters have meaning, near anagrams such as ‘fever’ and ‘fervor’ occur.)

**FETCHED**, brought (Web) 1 Sam 7:1, fetched a compass (Dogs fetch and

email is fetched, so this is not an archaic word. 'Fetched a compass' would be either to go and get a compass (a round instrument with 32 points on a card fixed with a magnetic needle) or to fetch a thing or place within a certain boundary or a circular course. The latter matches the Biblical usage. 'Compass' is defined as 'round in compass...compass it round about' 2 Chron 4:2. 'Fetch' is defined in 'fetch it, he called to her, and said, **Bring** me 1 Kings 17:11, **gather** thee, and from thence will he fetch thee Deut 30:4.)

**FETTERS**, bound (Web) 2 Kings 25:7. (In 2 Sam 3:34 the parallels of 'not' and 'nor' define 'fettters' as a binding: "not **bound**, nor thy feet put into fettters".)

**FINE**, (Short for 'refine' or 'refined' Job 28:1. Things are made finer, that is, less coarse. The expressions 'fine wine' and 'fine jewelry' actually mean refined, made less coarse.)

**FINING**, (Built-in: make fine or refine.) Prov 17:3. And he shall sit as a refiner and **purifier** of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and **purge** Mal 3:3. Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer. Prov 25:4. (The first use of the word 'fine' is with 'flour'. That, along with the most frequently seen pair, 'fine linen,' depicts a very narrow dimension, devoid of the extraneous. Fine gold is gold refined by a finer.)

**FINISHED**, ended Gen 2:1, 2.

**FIRE**, flame 1:18, burn Matt 3:11, 12.

**FIRM**, as a stone, hard Job 41:24.

**FIRMAMENT**, And God called the firmament **Heaven**...And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night...and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven Gen 1:8, 14, 20.

**FIRSTLING**, first part Deut 33:17, 21.

**FIRSTLINGS**, first, Gen 4:4 firstfruits...firstborn Neh 10:35, 36. (Sense

seen in the first of the herd, first of the ground, and first son. Built-in: first.)

**FIXED**, his heart is fixed...His heart is **established** Ps 112:7 (Built-in: stable).

**FLAG**, **rush** grow...flag grow Job 8:11.

**FLAME**, fire Obad 1:18.

**FLAY**, **pluck off** their skin, flay their skin from off them Micah 3:2, 3.

**FLINT**, rock Ps 114:8.

**FLOURISH**, flourish like a palm tree, spring as the grass Ps 92:12, prosper, increase (Web), prosperity abundance, filled Ps 72:7, 16, 19, Ps 73:3, 12, spring as the grass, grow, bring forth fruit, fat Ps 92:7, 12, 13, 14.

**FLOWERS**, issue of blood Lev 15:24, 25 (Built-in: flow).

**FLUX**, sick...bloody flux Acts 28:8. (Many 'fl' words have the same sense, such as flood, flow, fluid, flexible, flacid.)

**FOES**, enemies Ps 27:2.

**FOOLISH**, unwise Deut 32:6.

**FOR EVER**, endless, for evermore, continueth ever Heb 7:16, 17, 24, 28.

**FORASMUCH**, **because** (Web) 2 Kings 1:16, Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: **for** he that hath suffered in the flesh (Web) 1 Peter 4:1, That 1 Peter 4:2, For...For this cause (Web) 1 Peter 4:3, 6, for 1 Chron 5:1, Jer 10:6, 7, Dan 4:18. (Built-in: 'for' 'as' 'much.' Webster: because, on account of this, for that, for, since.)

**FORBARE**, (Opposites are shown in the following: forbare to go...remained 1 Sam 23:13, 14, shall we go...or shall we forbear 1 Kings 22:15, hear, or... forbear Ezek 2:5.) (See FORBEAR.)

**FORBEAR**, muzzle 1 Cor 9:6, 9, stop 2 Cor 11:10, 12:6. (Webster defines both ‘muzzle’ and ‘forbear’ as ‘restraint.’ Built-in: ‘bear,’ as in to bear one’s self from motion. Although it is usually spelled ‘forbear,’ three times it is spelled ‘forbare’; one of those spellings occurs in a verse that includes as a parallel ‘forbear.’ See 2 Chron 25:16, “forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare.” Modern global spell-check spells the same word uniformly. In cases such as ‘cloke’ and ‘cloak,’ and perhaps here, there may be a reason for the spelling difference, which contemporary editors overlook.)

**FORBEARANCE**, and longsuffering (Web) Rom 2:4.

**FORBEARING**, long (Web) Prov 25:15. (Built-in: bear.)

**FORDS**, fords of Jordan...to pass over Judges 3:28. (Web: the verb ‘to ford’ means ‘to pass’, therefore a ‘ford’ is a low water place wherein one may pass over a river); pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords Josh 2:5, 7, (hence the context ‘pass’, ‘went’ [go, went, and gone], ‘pursued’, ‘were gone’). See also ‘pass’ in “stood firm on dry ground...passed over on dry ground...passed clean over” Josh 3:17.)

**FORASMUCH**, Forasmuch **as many** Luke 1:1 (‘much’ corresponding to ‘many’; ‘as’ is repeated. Built-in: ‘as’ and ‘as much.’ Seen secularly as ‘as much as,’ ‘as many,’ or ‘as.’), seeing (Web: in regard to that) Josh 17:14.

**FOREFRONT**, (Built-in: defined by its components, ‘front,’ ‘fore’ both meaning similar things 1 Sam 14:5.)

**FOREMOST**, before Gen 32:20, 33:2, 3 (Opposite: after, hindermost.

**FOREIGNERS**, strangers Obad 1:11.

**FOREKNOWLEDGE**, foresaw...before 1 Peter 1:2, determinate counsel Acts 2:23, 25. (Built-in: ‘**know**’ before.)

**FOREMOST**, before Gen 33:2, 3. (Built-in: ‘fore,’ as in ‘before’ and ‘most’, therefore it is the ‘most forward’.) Opposite: ‘hindermost,’ which is “after.” It is made up of ‘hind,’ [as in ‘behind’ and ‘hind end’] and ‘most.’)

**FOREORDAINED**, foreordained **before** 1 Peter 1:20, foreordained, appointed, chosen 1 Peter 1:20, 2:8, 9. (Built-in: ‘ordained before.’ See **ORDAIN**.)

**FORESHIP**, forepart, (Opposite: hinder part) Acts 27:30, 41. (Built-in: associations, such as ‘before,’ ‘forward,’ ‘front’ and ‘ship.’)

**FORETELL**, told you before 2 Cor 13:2.

**FORGERS**, lies, deceitfully, speak wickedly Job 13:4, 7. (Seen secularly as ‘forgery.’ Defined in this context by comparing it to another worthy ‘trade,’ the physician, but in this verse both are vain. The choice of this word is apropos as a forger beats and hammers away at iron to reform it, using the hot air of the bellows to fan the furnace’s flames. This is a suitable picture of Job’s ‘friends.’)

**FORMED**, created, made Gen 1:1, 7, 2:7.

**FORNICATION**, touch a woman 1 Cor 7:1, 2, lust of concupiscence, **uncleanness** 1 Thes 4: 3, 5, 7, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry Col 3:5, going after strange flesh Jude 1:7, fornication, and all uncleanness Eph 5:3, full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication Rev 17:4, works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness Gal 5:19, playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was...whoredoms Ezek 16:15, 26, evil thoughts Matt 15:19, uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness 2 Cor 12:21, Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body 1 Cor 6:18.

**FORSAKE**, let him not **leave** us, nor forsake us 1 Kings 8:57, **cease** from anger, and forsake wrath Ps 37:8, decline Prov 4:2, 5. (Opposite: “forsake ye not my law...**retain** my words Prov 4:2, 4, forsake her not...she shall **preserve** thee...she shall **keep** thee Prov 4:6.)

**FORSAKEN**, left Isa 17:2, 9.

**FORSOOKEST**, left...them, withheld Neh 9:17, 20, 28.



**FORTH**, out Neh 9:7, forth of the dust, neither...**spring out** of the ground Job 5:6, coming out, going forth Ps 19:5, 6, leadeth them out...putteth forth his own John 10:3, 4.

**FORTHWITH**, **immediately** (Web) Acts 9:18, not hindered...done with speed...speedily, done speedily Ezra 6:8, 12, 13, 7:21, anon Matt 13:5, 20. ('Forth' means to 'advance in time' or otherwise, so 'forthwith' simply means 'with speed,' immediately...forthwith Acts 9:18.

**FORTRESS**, (Built-in definition 'fort.') high fort of thy walls Isa 25:12, my rock, and my fortress 2 Sam 22:2, strong habitation Ps 71:3, refuge Ps 91:2, tower Jer 6:27, rock, high tower Ps 18:2, strong rock Ps 31:2, 3, refuge Jer 16:19.

**FORWARDNESS**, readiness (Web), confidence, bold, ready, zeal, confident boasting, go before, beforehand 2 Cor 8:8, 10, 11, 17, 22, 2 Cor 9:2, 4, 5, 2 Cor 10:2, 6.

**FOUNDATION**, stone Isa 28:16.

**FOWLER**, (Built-in: 'fowl'), snare of the fowler, feathers, wings Ps 91:3, 4. (One who snares fowls, that is, winged and feathered animals. The suffix 'er' likewise seen in worker (92:9), baker, maker, and jailer as 'one who'.)

**FOWLS**, birds Matt 13:4, 32.

**FRAMED**, framed together...**builded** together Eph 2:21, 22, made, foundation, whose builder and maker Heb 11:3, 9. (See Heb 1:10.)

**FRAMETH**, order, ordereth (Web) Ps 50:19, 21, 23, tongue frameth... tongue deviseth (Web) 52:2, shapen Ps 51:5, uphold Ps 51:12.

**FRAY**, scattered...cast out...scatter...spread you abroad, spoiled you, shake mine hand (Web) Zech 1:21, 2:6, 8, 9. Secularly seen in a 'frayed' garment. 'Fray can be similar to 'flay.' It also has the same root radicals as 'frighten.'

**FREE**, without charge 1 Cor 9:18, 19. (Opposite: gain.)

**FREEWILL**, willingly Ezra 3:5, which are **minded of their own** freewill to

go up to Jerusalem, go with thee Ezra 7:13.

**FRET**, cut down, withered, anger (Web) Ps 37:1, 2, 7, 8.

**FRO**, from Job 1:7 (a contraction). (Satan goes ‘to and fro,’ which is the same as ‘to and from’ and ‘hither and thither.’)

**FRONTLETS**, a memorial between thine eyes, frontlets between thine eyes...forth, Exod 13:9, 16, words which I command thee...shall be as frontlets between thine eyes Deut 6:6, 8. (The word ‘front’ carries several implications: 1) pertaining to the face; Webster’s first definition of ‘front’ is forehead, 2) foremost: The word of God is to be preeminent.)

**FROST**, the breath of the waters is straitened Job 37:10.

**FROWARD, perverse** (Web) Prov 17:20, turn aside (Web) Ps 101:3, leave, crooked Prov 2:12-15, perverse Prov 4:24, no faith Deut 32:20, wicked Ps 101:4, wicked Ps 101:4, evil Prov 2:12. (Webster says it means “looking from” or “turned”; Deut 32:20 and 2 Sam 22:27 echo that concept in that God said he will ‘hide my face’ and not “shew” himself to the froward. Isa 57:17 says God “hid” and the sinner “went on frowardly.” The built-in words are ‘from’ and ‘ward,’ which is ‘going from the guarded place.’ Deut 32:2 echoes “from.” Prov 22:5 says “Thorns and snares are in the way of the froward.” He follows “crooked...paths” Prov 2:15. Prov 17:20 says “He that hath a froward heart findeth no good: and he that hath a **perverse** tongue falleth into mischief.” Many times ‘froward’ describes one’s mouth: froward mouth, and perverse lips Prov 4:24, a froward mouth Prov 6:12, All the words of my mouth are in righteousness; there is nothing froward or perverse in them Prov 8:8, the froward mouth Prov 8:13, The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out Prov 10:31. Froward masters subject their servants to “grief, suffering wrongfully.” Their servants are “buffeted” and “reviled,” which comes from the “froward mouth” 1 Peter 2:18-23. Opposite: pure 2 Sam 22:27, upright Prov 11:20, good and gentle 1 Peter 2:18. It seems to be the opposite of ‘toward,’ that is, ‘to the ward,’ as opposed to ‘from the ward.’ See WARD.)

**FRUIT**, for meat, good for food Gen 1:29, 2:9.

**FULFIL**, given Ps 20:4, 21:2, fill up Col 1:24, 25.

**FULFILLED**, (Built-in: 'filled full.')

**FURBISHED**, It is sharpened...it is furbished, made bright, glittering (Web) Ezek 21:10, 15, 28.

**FURIOUS**, furious man...**angry** man Prov 22:24.

**FURLONG**, (Built-in: 'far' 'long'; about an eighth of a mile. Rev 21:16 says the "length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal." Would that make the city 1,500 miles square?)

**FURROWS**, settlest, drop (to sink to the bottom, as a trench) Ps 65:10-12, plowers plowed...furrows, Ps 129:3. (See opposite RIDGES.)

**FURTHERANCE**, waxing Phil 1:12, 14.

**FURTHERMORE**, moreover Heb 11:36, 12:9, Exod 3:15, 4:6. (Built-in: both 'further' and 'more' indicate an addition to. Deut 9:13.)

**FURY**, brother's fury turn away. Until thy brother's **anger** turn away Gen 27:44, 45, anger, wrath Jer 21:5.

## G

**GAIN**, (Opposite: loss) Phil 3:7.

**GAINSAY**, gainsay nor resist (Web) Luke 21:15, speeches...spoken against Jude 11 (The Saxon *gean* meant against).

**GALL**, are grapes of gall, their clusters are **bitter** Deut 32:32, gall of bitterness Acts 8:23, cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering sword cometh out of his gall Job 20:25, vinegar Ps 69:21, gall and wormwood Deut 29:18.

**GALLOWS**, hanged thereon Esther 5:14.

**GAPE**, mouths, **as** a ravening and **roaring** lion, out Ps 22:13, 14. (Built-in:

‘gap’ between the lips.)

**GARMENT**, clothed, coverest Ps 104:1, 2, covered, robe, decketh himself, adorneth Isa 61:10.

**GARRISON**, (Begins with the ‘g’, ‘a’, ‘r’ letters of guard, its root.) “gathered themselves together to fight...Philistines gathered themselves together” (Web: men in a fort or a fort, associated with a “company.”) 1 Sam 10:5, 13:4, 11, 17.

**GAT**, Preterit of get.

**GATES**, ye gates, ye...doors Ps 24:7.

**GATHERED**, together (to gather) Gen 1:9, 10, Acts 4:27, knit together Judges 20:11, gathering together 2 Thes 2:1, caught up **together** 1 Thes 4:17, gathering together Gen 1:10, carry away...assembled 2 Chron 20:25, 26.

**GHOST**, gave up the ghost and died Gen 25:17, yielded up the ghost Matt 27:50, I commend my spirit...he gave up the ghost Luke 23:46, ghost, dead Acts 5:5, 10.

**GIN**, snare (Web) Ps 140:5, 141:9, snare, trap (Web) Job 18:8, 9, 10. (Abbreviation for engine, as in cotton-gin).

**GIRD**, bind Acts 12:8, girdle...bound...bind (Web), Acts 21:11, girdeth her loins with strength...delivereth girdles Prov 31:17, 24, girt...girdle Rev 1:13. (Gird is the verb form of the noun ‘girdle.’ ‘Gird’ is seen in ‘girth’ and ‘girdle.’ “Gird up now thy loins like a man” in Job 38:3 tells us that men’s legs are wrapped for working, with pants today replacing robes or skirts that are ‘gird’ for work. Opposite: Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth 2 Sam 3:31.)

**GIRDLE**, apparel Isa 3:22, 24. (Opposite: ‘rent’ Isa 3:24. Built-in: gird.)

**GLADNESS**, joy Isa 16:10.

**GLEAN**, and gather (Web) Ruth 2:7, go over the boughs again Deut 24: 20, 21.

**GLISTERING**, glistening stones 1 Chron 29:2, white and glistening...glory Luke 9:29, 31. (The root for 'star' is 'ster.' The 'bigness' of 'G' and the extension of 'l' gives us words that point to a large extension beyond. Relating to the emission of rays of light 'gl' is seen in: glow, gloss, glass, gleam, glint, glare, glaze, glimmer, glamour, and glacier. Other words of large extension would be gluttony and glide.)

**GLOOMINESS**, darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness Joel 2:2. (Shares the letters and sense of 'looming' and 'doom'.)

**GLORIFY**, praise him...glorify him Ps 22:23, exalted 2 Thes 1:10, 2:4.

**GO TO NOW**, Behold Eccl 2:1, 11, 12, James 5:1, 4. (Built-in: 'Go' 'now' 'to' whatever follows, whether physically, visually, or mentally. Webster says it is a phrase of exhortation. So is 'behold.' 'Go to now' is used three times in the Bible.)

**GOAD, GOADS**, as **nails** Eccl 12:11, **sharpen** 1 Sam 13:21. (Built-in: go. This was a sharp tool to make oxen 'go'; both 'go' and 'goad' come from the same Saxon root.)

**GOD FORBID**, (Opposite: God forbid: yea Rom 3:4, 31.)

**GODLINESS**, the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory 1 Tim 3:16, glory and virtue...divine nature 2 Peter 1:3, 4, 5-7, good works 1 Tim 2:10, holy conversation 2 Peter 3:11.

**GOLDSMITH**, (One who smites (beats) gold to fashion it Neh 3:32. See SMITH.)

**GOOD REPORT**, A good report maketh the bones fat...**Pleasant words**... health to the bones Prov 15:30, 16:24, a merry heart doeth good like a medicine, but a broken spirit drieth the bones Prov 17:22.

**GOODLY**, good Josh 7:21, goodlier, choice 1 Sam 9:2, beautiful

countenance, and goodly to look, comely at 1 Sam 16:12, 18. (Built-in: good.)

**GOSPEL**, preached **the word** of the Lord...and preached the gospel Acts 8:25, the word by which the gospel is preached unto you 1 Peter 1:25, Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures: 1 Cor 15:1-4, the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth Rom 1:16, preach the gospel of peace Rom 10:15, obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report? Rom 10:16. my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ Rom 16:25, preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ 1 Cor 1:17, the truth of the gospel Gal 2:7, the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter Gal 2:5, justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed Gal 3:8, In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, Eph 1:13, the gospel of the kingdom Matt 4:23, gospel of God, God...gospel of his Son Rom 1:1, 9, the gospel of the grace of God Acts 20:24, the everlasting gospel Rev 14:6. (See *The Language of the King James Bible* for the historical roots of the word 'gospel,' which are 'go' and 'spell.' Letters make up words. Different letters make different words, which would make "another gospel," seen so often in corrupt versions of the Bible. The son of the President tweeted, "spread the gospel." If he had said "spread the good news," as corrupt new versions render the word 'gospel,' nothing religious could be inferred from that.)

**GOVERNOR**, the governor **over the land** Gen 42:6, **ruler** of the feast... governor of the feast John 2:9, helm, whithersoever the governor listeth James 3:4, child...**under** tutors and governors Gal 4:2.

**GRACE**, blessed with all **spiritual blessings** in heavenly places in Christ...

without blame...the adoption of children by Jesus Christ...grace, wherein he hath made up accepted in the beloved Eph 1:3, 4, 6, mercies (Web) 2 Cor 1:2, 3, if now I have found **favour** in thy sight, if now I have found grace in thy sight Gen 18:3, 33:10, grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy **mercy** Gen 19:19, the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need Heb 4:16, grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus 2 Tim 1:9, being justified by his grace Titus 3:7, benefit 2 Cor 1:2, 15.

**GRACIOUS**, merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness Joel 2:13.

**GRAPEGLEANINGS, Gathered...fruit...grapeglea nings** Micah 7:1 (To 'glean' is to 'gather').

**GRAVE**, pit, down, swallow them up Prov 1:12.

**GREAVE**, greaves of brass upon his legs, armour (Web) 1 Sam 17:6. (From the same root as grove and groove, depicting its curved shape over the shin bone.

**GREEKS**, dogs Mark 7:27, 28, brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place...he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying...And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence Acts 21:28, 40, 22:2 (See Ezek 44:7, 9 "No stranger, uncircumcised in heart...shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel" and Lam 1:10 "the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy congregation). The following New Testament verses identify Greeks: heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks Acts 19:10, Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, Acts 20:21, Canst thou speak Greek? Acts 21:37, am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians Rom 1:14, to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek Rom 1:16, For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek Rom 10:12, Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all Col 3:11.

The sign on the cross was written in Latin, Hebrew, and Greek. There were seventeen different nationalities, with various dialects and languages, mentioned in Acts 2, such as Arabians, Romans, and Medes. In such a

multilingual area, what verse can be used to defend the false position that the New Testament was written exclusively to the Greeks and in their language alone? One verse will do, but there is no such verse. The gift of tongues in Acts 2 clearly evidences God's desire to speak to every man in his own language. The New Testament usages of the word 'Greek' or Greeks shows clearly that **1.)** all did not speak Greek. Jews, Greeks, and Barbarians heard the word of God in their own language. Paul said he spake with tongues more than ye all. He had to because the Galatians spoke Celtic; the Romans spoke Latin; the Hebrews spoke Hebrew. **2.)** the Hebrews listened more attentively when spoken to in Hebrew. Why would anyone gather from the Bible that the New Testament books were all originally written exclusively in Greek? *Hazardous Materials: Greek and Hebrew Study Dangers* traces the history of this error back to the church of Rome.

**GREW**, multiplied Exod 1:12.

**GRIEF**, sorrow 1 Sam. 1: 15, 16, Eccl 1:18, Isa 17:11.

**GRIEVED**, sorry Neh 8:10, 11, exceedingly grieved, great **mourning** Esther 4:3, 4.

**GROAN**, the wounded crieth out Job 24:12.

**GROANING**, cry Exod 2:23, 24. (The 'gr' sound imitates the more guttural, throat-originating sound of groaning, as opposed to crying.)

**GROSS**, dull (Web) Acts 28:27.

**GROUND**, out of the ground...out of the dust Isa 29:4.

**GROVE**, wood, cut (Web) Judges 6:26. (It is called 'grove' because its small appearance resembles a groove, that is, a cut channel, or a grave.)

**GRUDGE**, (Read the context and the parallelism of Psalm 59:12, 14 and 15. It associates a 'noise like a dog' with 'grudge.' Webster says that etymologically 'grudge' is associated with 'grumble' and 'grunt.' Why do you think master linguist and the prince of phonaesthesia, Dr. Seuss, called that grumbling, grouchy, penny 'pincher' the 'Grinch'?)



**GUIDE**, he guide...he **teach** Ps 25:9, **lead** me, and guide me Ps 31:3.

**GUILE**, deceit and guile (Web) Ps 55:11, 1 Thes 2:3, deceived 1 Tim 2:14, subtil Gen 3:1, beguiled Eve through his subtilty...corrupted 2 Cor 11:3, crafty 2 Cor 12:16, tongue from evil, speaking guile Ps 34:13.

**GUILTLESS**, blameless Matt 12:5, 7, Josh 2:17, 19.

**GUTTERS**, watering troughs Gen 30:38. (The letter 'u' depicts the undulated shape, as in the following words: gut, tummy, bump, lump, mumps, rump, pump, up, jump, cup. The 'm' in some of these words reiterates undulation.)

## H

**HABERGEON**, An hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon Exod 39:23. (A coat of mail covering and protecting the neck and chest, like a robe, with a neck hole for an opening. May come from the root words 'neck' and 'protect.' Seen historically, in part, in the word 'haberdashery'.)

**HABITATION**, (Built-in: inhabit, habit.) building, temple Eph 2:21, 22, place where...dwelleth Ps 26:8, thy house...thy holy temple, his holy habitation Ps 65:4, 68:5, place Ps 132:5, dwellings, and in quiet resting places Isa 32:18, dwell Acts 1:20, hold, cage Rev 18:2.

**HAFT**, hand(le) and took the dagger (Web: handle) after the blade Judges 3:21, 22. (Seen secularly in 'heft,' 'heave.' From the same root as 'have'.)

**HALE**, deliver Luke 12:58 (Secularly, it is spelled 'haul,' but the pronunciation has remained the same).

**HALLOW**, holy (Web) Ezek 44:23, 24, holy Exod 40:9 cleanse it, and hallow it Lev 16:19. (Opposite: profaned Lev 19:8.)

**HALLOWED**, holy, sanctified (Web) 1 Sam 21:5, 6, holy and without blame Eph 1:4. (Opposite: polluted 2 Chron 36:14.)

**HALT**, (Opposite: follow 1 Kings 18:21, Matt 15:30, 18:8.

**HALT**, lame Luke 14:13, 21.

**HAND BREADTH**, thick 1 Kings 7:26, 2 Chron 4:5. (Built-in: the breadth of a hand.)

**HANDMAID**, (Built-in components of 'hand' and 'maid,' that is, a maid who is near at hand (Web) 1 Sam 25:24.)

**HANDSTAVES**, wood...weapons Ezek 39:9. (See STAVES.)

**HAP**, a **chance** that happened to us 1 Sam 6:9, I happened by chance 2 Sam

1:6. (Short for 'happenstance,' 'to happen by chance.' Secular usage would be 'haphazard' Ruth 2:3.)

**HAPLY**, haply they **might** Acts 17:27, if **perhaps** Acts 8:22, if haply he might Mark 11:13. (Secularly, 'perhaps.')

**HAPPY**, saved Deut 33:29, Happy is that people whose God is the LORD Ps 114:15.

**HARDHEARTED**, stiffhearted, impudent Ezek 2:4, 3:7.

**HARLOT**, whore, strange woman Judges 11:1, 2, 19:2.

**HARROW**, crush them, break them (Web) Job 39:10, 15.

**HART** These are the beasts which ye shall eat;...the hart, the roebuck and the fallowdeer Deut 14:4, 5, 1 Kings 4:23, the hart is eaten Deut 12:22, hart upon the mountains Song of Sol 2:17, pasture Lam 1:6. (Webster: male deer), roe (female) or a young hart (male) Song of Sol 2:17.

**HASTE**, Make speed 1 Sam 20:38, no tarrying Ps 70:1, 5, go by flight Isa 52:12, swifter, swift, post...hasteth (post-haste), flee away, passed away, as the eagle that hasteth (Web) Job 9:25, 26, run Prov 1:16. (Sounds like fast, with 'h' of hurry.)

**HASTED**, not spend the time Acts 20:16.

**HASTENED**, quickly, ran, hasted Gen 18:6, 7, Acts 22:18, early (Web) Josh 8:14, make haste...make no tarrying Ps 40:13, 17, speed Isa 5:19.

**HASTILY**, she arose **quickly**...she rose up hastily (Web) John 11:29, 31.

**HATH**, have Ps 66:14. My lips **have** uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble Ps 66:14. ('Hath' is singular, that is 'mouth.' 'Have' is plural, that is 'lips.' The present **singular** 1st person is have; the 2nd person is have or (Biblical) hast; the **3rd person** is has or (Biblical) **hath**; the **present plural is have**; the past singular 1st person is had, the 2nd person is had or (Biblical) hadst or haddest; the 3rd person is had; the past plural is had; the past participle is had; the present participle is having (edited from

[dictionary.com](http://dictionary.com)).

**HATRED**, (Opposite: love Gal 5:20, 22.)

**HAUNT**, his place where his haunt is, **lurking places** where he hideth himself 1 Sam 23:19, 22, 23.

**HAUGHTY**, lofty, great, high (Web) Ps 131:1, conceit Prov 18:11, 12, proud Isa 13:11, pride Zeph 3:11.

**HAUTINESS**, pride Isa 16:6, have dominion over the nobles...have dominion over the mighty Judges 5:13.

**HEADLONG**, (Built-in: 'head' first.) falling headlong Acts 1:18, carried headlong...They meet with darkness Job 5:13, 14. (This word is read among numerous words which communicate destruction, such as 'slayeth' 'crushed' and 'far from safety.' If one is carried, not feet first, but head first, a long way, destruction is imminent.)

**HEALETH**, health...healed...had diseases...and were healed Acts 27:34, 28:8, 9, bindeth up the breach...healeth the stroke of their wound Isa 30:26 clean Lev 13:37, heal the sick Matt 10:8, healed; and she shall live Mark 5:23. (Opposite: vexed Ps 6:2. Built-in: heal.)

**HEAP**, gathereth...together, layeth up Ps 33:7.

**HEAR**, give ear Deut 32:1, Ps 54:2, attend to know Prov 4:1, inclined my ear Prov 5:7, 13, incline thine ear, regard Ps 102:1, 2, 17, attend Prov 5:1, 7.

**HEARD**, perceived by the ear Isa 64:4.

**HEARKEN**, hear Isa 32:3, consent 1 Kings 20:8, Give ear, hear Ps 5:1, 2, 3, incline thine ear (Web) Ps 45:10, Prov 1:33, 2:2.

**HEARKENED**, hear (Web) Gen 3:17, consent 1 Kings 20:8. (Built-in: hear. Opposite: hearkened not...refused to obey, would not hear, not give ear Neh 9:16, 17, 29, 30.)

**HEARTS**, in the inner man...in your hearts Eph 3:16, 17, their hearts, their

conscience...and their thoughts Rom 2:15, a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience Heb 10:22, inwardly...the heart, in the spirit Rom 2:29, in their mind...in their hearts Heb 8:10. (Opposite: outward in the flesh Rom 2:28, 29.)

**HEATH**, in the desert, parched, (having) roots, leaf Jer 17:6, 7, 8. (Opposite: green.)

**HEAVEN**, up to his holy dwelling place 2 Chron 30: 27, on high Ps 113:4, 5.

**HEAVINESS**, sorrow Phil 2:26, 27.

**HEBREW**, an Hebrew or an Hebrewess...to wit, of a **Jew**, his brother Jer 34:9, Abram the Hebrew Gen 14:13, written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, **THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS** Luke 23:38, the Hebrew tongue John 5:2.

**HEED**, hearing, regard Acts 8: 6, 10, 11, take heed and beware Matt 16:6.

**HEIR**, children Rom 8:17, sons...daughters Jer 49:1, 3.

**HELL**, in danger of hell **fire** Matt 5:22, cast into hell fire, fire of hell James 3:6, Matt 18:9, cast into hell fire: Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched Mark 9:44, go into hell into the fire that never shall be quenched Mark 9:43, the **pains** of hell gat hold upon me Ps 116:3, The **sorrows** of hell compassed me about; the snares of death prevented me 2 Sam 22:6, The sorrows of hell compassed me about Ps 18:5, It is as high as heaven; what canst thou do? **deeper** than hell; what canst thou know? Job 11:8, the **depths** of hell Prov 9:18, hell **beneath** Prov 15:24, **down** to hell with them that descend into the **pit** Ezek 31:16, dig into hell Amos 9:2, down to hell, and delivered them into chains of **darkness** 2 Peter 2:4.

**HELVE**, (An ax has two parts, the head and the helve; the head is the cutting part, obvious from the fact that it made someone 'die'; the helve is the handle. Deut 19:5 says the head slipped from the helve. 'Helve' is from the word for 'hold,' as is the word 'helm', the steering mechanism of a ship.' Helve' sounds like 'held.')

**HENCE**, (Webster says ‘hence’ means ‘from this place or time.’ Whether it means ‘get from this place’ or ‘get from it at this time’ needs to be determined by the whole context. Jesus covered both.) Depart hence, and go into...My time is not yet fully come John 7:3, 6, thrust out...from the...from the...from the...The same day...Get thee out and depart hence...Go...cast out...to day and to morrow, and the third day...to day, and to morrow, and the day following...out of Jerusalem Luke 13:28, 29, 31, 32, 33.

**HENCEFORTH**, (‘Forth’ is forward; ‘hence’ is ‘place,’ like ‘here,’ or ‘time,’ so ‘henceforth’ means ‘from this time forward’ in this context Deut 19:20, for ever Ps 125:2, further Acts 4:17, 21. Opposite: no further Acts 4:17).

**HERB**, green, for meat, Gen 1:30.

**HEREOF**, of this world, of it Matt 9:26, 13:22, 21:34.

**HERESIES**, divisions, customs, contentious 1 Cor 11:16, 18, 19, false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies even denying the Lord that bought them 2 Peter 2:1.

**HEWN**, hewn, cut Matt 3:10, 21:8.

**HEWED**, sawed with saws 1 King 7:9.

**HEWERS**, that cut timber 2 Chron 2:10, graveth Isa 22:16.

**HID**, kept secret Mark 4:22.

**HIGHMINDED**, heady 2 Tim 3:4, He [leviathan, that is, Satan] beholdeth all high things: he is a king over all the children of **pride** Job 41:34, Be of the same mind one toward another. **Mind** not **high things**, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own **conceits** Rom 12:16. (Opposite: not highminded, but fear Rom 11:20, not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches 1 Tim 6:17.)

**HIND**, forest (animal) Ps 29:9. (Perhaps associated with the Saxon root

‘hen,’ that is, a female fowl. So, it is a female deer when used as a noun or the hind part of an animal when used as an adjective. Called “loving” in Prov 5:19.)

**HINDER**, shut up Job 11:10 (Opposites: hinder...went down into Acts 8:36, 38, for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered Luke 11:52, Ye did run well; who did hinder you Gal 5:7, Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but Satan hindered us 1 Thes 2:18).

**HINDER**, hinder end...**latter end** 2 Sam 2:23, 26.

**HINDERMOST**, after, behind Gen 32:18, 33:2.

**HIRE**, for **reward**, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine **for money** Micah 3:11.

**HIS**, of him Exod 23:5.

**HISSING**, (It is clearly defined with onomatopoeia, that is, its sound echoes its meaning. The tongue is propelled between the breath and the upper teeth. This mimics the sound of a serpent 2 Chron 29:8.)

**HITHER**, unto the place Opposite: not there (thither) John 6:23, 24, 25. (Hither and thither means this place and that place. They compare to ‘here and there,’ as seen in the mutually corresponding initial letters ‘h’ and ‘th.’)

**HITHERTO**, until now John 2:10, 5:17, Exod 7:16, 9:18. (Built-in: ‘hither’ meaning ‘here,’ indicates ‘this place’ or ‘this time.’ ‘To’ adds ‘to this place’ or ‘to this time.’)

**HO**, turn aside, sit down Ruth 4:1. (A call to stop a team of horses or others, from the Latin, *cho*.)

**HOISED**, taken up Acts 27:40. (Secularly spelled ‘hoisted.’)

**HOLD YOUR PEACE**, hold my tongue Job 13:13, 19. (‘Your’ is plural objective; ‘my’ is singular objective.)

**HOLD**, a hold of the house Judges 9:46, 49, cave 1 Sam 22:1, 4, put them in hold, put them in the common prison Acts 4:3, 5:18. (A hold can be a house, cave, tower, or anything that holds people. The word 'hold' is introduced in the word 'behold,' that is, to be holding something with one's eyes.)

**HOLD**, Hold thy peace...suffered not...to speak Mark 1:25, 34, stilled all the people Neh 8:11.

**HOLDEN**, holden my peace; I have been **still**, and **refrained** myself Isa 42:14, be holden, be bound Job 36:8. (Built-in definition: hold. Opposite: I have holden...I will loose Isa 45:1, But their eyes were holden that they should not know him...And their eyes were opened, and they knew him Luke 24:16, 31.)

**HOLDETH HIS PEACE**, shutteth his lips Prov 17:28.

**HOLILY**, justly, unblameably we behaved 1 Thes 2:10.

**HOLINESS**, separated Rom 1:1, 4.

**HOLPEN**, he that **helpeth** shall fall and he that is holpen shall fall Isa 31:3.

**HOLY** (Opposite: polluted Acts 21:28.)

**HOLY GHOST, Comforter**, that he may abide with you for ever; Even the **Spirit of truth**...But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things John 14:16, 17, 26, he, the Spirit of truth John 16:13, the Spirit of God...the Holy Ghost...the Holy Ghost Matt 12:28, 31, 32, Holy Ghost...the Spirit of the Lord Acts 5:3, 9, For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one:...the Spirit...of God...This is the true God 1 John 5:7, 8, 9, 20. (The 'Holy Ghost' is omitted in all new versions; they merely say 'Spirit.' Ps 99:3 says "Let them praise thy great and terrible name; for it is holy.")

**HOLY**, undefiled, separate from sinners Heb 7:26.

**HOMER**, (6 pints approximately or one tenth of an ephah.)



**HONEY**, sweet Prov 16:24.

**HONOUR**, esteemed 1 Sam 2:30.

**HOOK**, thorn, barbed irons Job 41:2, 7.

**HOPE**, hope in his mercy...**waiteth** for the **LORD**...hope in thee Ps 33:18, 20, 22, **expectation** Prov 11:7, waiting, see not, then do we with **patience wait** for it Rom 8:23, 24, 25.

**HOST, multitude**...like as of a great people;...the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle Isa 13:4.

**HOUGH**, (Sounds like hoe, a cutting instrument.)

**HOUSE OF GOD**, ye are God's building 1 Cor 3:9, of God...the place most holy 1 Chron 6:48, 49.

**HOUSEHOLD**, all the substance that was in their possession, (what the 'house' 'holds'), tents Deut 11:6, the family (Web) Josh 7:17, 18.

**HOUSEHOLDER**, goodman of the house Matt 20:1, 11.

**HOUSES**, dwelling places Ps 49:11.

**HOWBEIT**, Howbeit...ye knew not...**But**...ye have known Gal 4:8, 9. Howbeit...but 2 Sam 13:14, but (Web) 2 Kings 3:25, 26, John 6:22, 23, 7:27, Matt 17:21. (Built-in: 'Be it however.') In Galatians, does "Howbeit.... **how** turn ye again?" mean 'how is it...how turn ye?')

**HOWSOEVER**, however (Web) Judges 19:20. (Builtin: however.)

**HUMBLED**, brought down Isa 5:15, no reputation, lowliness Phil 2:8, 3, 7. (Opposite: exalted Phil 2:9.)

**HUSBANDRY**, ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building (Web) 1 Cor 3:9. ('Hus' is from 'house' and 'band' is from 'occupy,' 'build,' or 'till.' See Webster for 'husband.' Associated with something "built," "vine dressers," "had much cattle," and "dugged many wells," hence 'husbandry' describes

‘farming’ or ‘building’ 2 Chron 26:9, 10 (Web).

**HUSBANDMAN**, vine-dressers and husbandmen 2 Kings 25:12, planted a vineyard Gen 9:20, vine...My Father is the husbandman Matt 15:1.

**HYPOCRACY**, pretense Mark 12:15, 40.

## I

**ICE**, hoary frost...waters...as...stone, frozen Job 38:29, 30.

**IDLE**, working not at all 1 Tim 5:13, 2 Thes 3:11.

**IDOLS**, an idol is nothing in this world...**called gods**... fellowship with **devils** 1 Cor 8:4, 5, 10:19, 20, set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face...estranged from me through their idols...I will set my face against that man Ezek 14:3, 4, 5, 6, 8, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes [eye dolls?] and defile not yourselves with the idols Ezek 20:7, molten gods Lev 19:4, graven **image** Lev 26:1, idols, wood and stone, silver and gold Deut 29:17, idolatrous priests 2 Kings 23:5 (See COMMUNION for connection between Catholic priests, idols and devils), worship devils, and idols Rev 9:20, and the images, and the idols 2 Kings 23:24. (See IMAGES.)

**IGNOMY**, reproach (Web) Prov 18:3 (‘ig’ is ‘against’; ‘nomy’ is ‘name,’ hence, ‘against the name’).

**IGNORANCE**, understanding darkened, blindness of their heart Eph 4:18, wist it not Lev 5:18.

**IGNORANTLY**, unawares Deut 4:42, 19:4.

**ILLUMINATED**, enlightened Heb 6:4, 10:32.

**IMAGE**, likeness Gen 1:26, 5:3, images...whorish heart, which hath departed from me and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their **idols**...**portrayed** upon the walls...do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery Ezek 6:6, 9, 8:10, 12, for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images...she dotted upon them Ezek 23:14.

**IMAGINATION**, (Built-in: image, that is, creating **images** in the mind.) imagination of the **thoughts of his heart** was only evil continually Gen 6:5, the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth Gen 8:21, the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts 1 Chron 28:9, the imagination of the thoughts 1 Chron 29:18, we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart Jer 18:12, Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ 2 Cor 10:5, devise devices Jer 18:11, 12, secret places Jer 23:17, 24.

**IMMEDIATELY**, as soon as Mark 1:42. (See ANON and FORTHWITH).

**IMMORTALITY**, eternal life (Web) Rom 2:7.

**IMMUTABLE**, sure and stedfast Heb 6:19, 17.

**IMPART**, give Luke 3:11, 6:3.

**IMPOTENT**, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked Acts 14:8. (Opposite: mighty...Lord God omnipotent Rev 19:6, only Potentate, the King 1 Tim 6:15. The prefix 'im' meaning 'not' is also seen in immoral, immature, immodest, and immortal.)

**IMPOVERISHED**, poor Judges 6:6, 15.

**IMPUDENT**, stiffhearted, hardhearted Ezek 2:4, 3:7.

**IMPUTED**, (Built-in: 'put' and 'in,' which means the same thing as 'im.')

And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was **imputed unto** him for righteousness:...Ye see then how that by works a man is **justified**, and not by faith only. Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot **justified** by works James 2:23-25. (The suffix 'ified' means 'making something like the word it is attached to' [i.e. 'the home was beautified' or they "purified the altar" Lev 8:15]. Therefore, the house is made beautiful, the altar is made pure, and the man is made just. The suffix 'ified' defines 'imputed.' See also: it shall not be **accepted**, neither shall it be **imputed unto**

him Lev 7:18, reconciling the world **unto** himself, not imputing their trespasses **unto** them 2 Cor 5:19.

**IMPUTETH**, reckoned, counted Rom 4:3, 4, 6 imputeth righteousness, iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered Rom 4:6-8, will not impute sin Rom 4:8. (Built-in: ‘put’ and ‘im’ as ‘in.’)

**INSOMUCH**, insomuch that, so that Matt 8:28, 12:22.

**IN VERY DEED**, (More emphatic than ‘indeed’ 1 Sam 25:34, 26:4, 5. In Exod 19:5 ‘indeed’ shows its true meaning as ‘in deed’, that is, in action and deeds. It says, “obey my voice indeed.” Gen 44:5 defines it as “indeed... doing.”)

**IN**, (Such a tiny word, but it is the pivotal word in Eph. 1 to disannul the misunderstanding of the words ‘elect’ and ‘predestinate.’ Salvation hinges upon being “in Christ.” God chose the ‘what,’ that is, being ‘in Christ,’ not ‘who’ could be ‘in him.’ Note the following in Ephesians 1: in heavenly places in Christ v 3, in him v 4, in the beloved v 6, In whom v 7, wherein v 8, in himself v 9, in Christ...in him v 10, in him v 10, In whom v 11, in Christ v 12, In whom v 13, in whom v 13, in the Lord Jesus v 15, in the knowledge of him v 17, in Christ v 20.)

**INCLINE**, incline **unto** Prov 2:18, escape Ps 71:2, put **away**...incline...into Josh 24:23, incline thine ear, hear me Ps 17:6. (Opposite: went backward and not forward Jer 7:24, neck stiff Jer 17:23.)

**INCLOSED**, compassed Ps 17:10, 11.

**INCONTINENCY**, cannot contain 1 Cor 7:5, 9. (A ‘continent’ is a contained body of land.)

**INCORRUPTABLE**, undefiled...fadeth not away 1 Peter 1:4. (The prefix ‘in’ can mean ‘un’ and ‘not.’ Therefore the built-in definition is ‘not corruptible.’)

**INCREASE**, fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied and waxed exceedingly mighty and the land was filled with them Exod 1:7, prevailed

Gen 7:18, multitude Gen 30:30, exceedingly Gen 30:43, yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred Mark 4:8, enlarged 2 Cor 10:15, abound 1 Thes 3:12, more and more 1 Thes 4:10, their increase, their labour Ps 78:46. (Opposite: diminish Lev 25:16, decrease John 3:30.)

**INDEED**, verily, truly Matt 13:17, 32, 17:11. (Built-in: ‘in’ ‘deed,’ that is, ‘not just in your thoughts, but in your deeds.’ However, it generally is an emphatic expression meaning, ‘in fact.’ This can be seen in 2 Cor 11:1 where it chimes with the emphatic repetition: “bear with me a little in my folly: and indeed bear with me.”)

**INDIGNATION**, wrath (Web) Rom 2:8, wrathful anger, (Web) Ps 69:24, Ps 78:49, Isa 10:25, wrath Rev 14:10.

**INDITING**, write, tongue is the pen, speak Ps 45:1. (Much like ‘indicate’ and ‘indicting.’ Webster: to commit to words in writing or dictate what is to be written. Someone may be indicted of a crime or there is an indictment, which is the verdict of a jury, their joint oral decision, put into writing, that there is enough evidence that someone should be tried for a crime.)

**INFAMY**, shame Prov 25:10, taken up in the lips of talkers Ezek 36:3.

**INFIDEL**, unbelievers (Web) 2 Cor 6:14, 15.

**INFIRMITY**, weakness (Web) 2 Cor 12:9.

**INHERIT**, heirs Heb 6:12, 17.

**INIQUITIES**, because of their **transgressions**, and because of their iniquities Ps 107:17, iniquities are forgiven...**sins** are covered Rom 4:7.

**INIQUITY**, sin, (rebellion is as the **sin** of witchcraft and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry) 1 Sam 15:23, wickedness Job 34:10.

**INNUMERABLE**, multitude Luke 12:1. (Built-in: The prefix ‘in’ means ‘not.’ The suffix ‘able’ means ‘capable of’ and ‘able.’ With the built-in word ‘number,’ together they mean ‘not able to be numbered.’ The examples of

“stars” and “sand” are given in Heb 11:12.)

**INSPIRATION**, (Breaks down into ‘**spirit**’ and ‘**in.**’ The only two usages of the word ‘inspiration’ include the words: 1.) God/Almighty’ 2.) given/giveth 3.) the phoneme ‘spir’ and 4.) man. Both verses contain the word ‘is,’ implying the present tense. The word ‘perfect’ shows the result of ‘inspiration,’ which could not be the result of something that was not perfect. Both verses are included here for analysis: Job 32:8 “But there is a **spirit in** man: and the **inspiration** of the Almighty giveth them understanding.” (God’s disclaimer of the speaker in Job 42:7, leaves only 2 Tim 3:16 to definitively define the word.) 2 Tim 3:16, 17 “All scripture is given by **inspiration** of **God**, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: that the man of God may be **perfect, thoroughly** furnished unto all good works.” (‘Thoroughly’ reiterates the word ‘in.’) This concept is also seen in 1 Chron 28:12, 19 where “God said unto me” becomes “by the spirit.”

“All this, said David, the LORD made me understand in writing by **his hand upon me**, even all the works of this pattern.” In *The Translators to the Readers* the KJB translators used a similar expression when stating that the good hand of God had been upon them. “...we have at the length, through **the good hand of the Lord upon us**, brought the work to that pass that you see...” For an exhaustive biblical definition of the word ‘inspiration,’ see *Hazardous Materials: Greek and Hebrew Study Dangers*, Chapter 31, “Seven Infallible Proofs of the King James Bible’s Inspiration.”

**INSTANT**, instant **suddenly** Isa 29:5, suddenly at an instant Isa 30:13.

**INSTRUCT**, instruct thee and teach thee...guide thee Ps 32:8.

**INSTRUCTED**, taught, expounded Acts 18:25, 26, be wise, be instructed Ps 2:10.

**INSTRUCTOR**, teacher Rom 2:20.

**INSURRECTION**, tumult Ps 64:2, 65:7. (The word ‘surge,’ meaning ‘rise,’ is also seen in ‘resurrection.’ Both ‘tumult’ and ‘insurrection’ mean a ‘swelling.’

**INTEGRITY**, uprightness Ps 25:21.

**INTERMEDDELETH**, meddle Prov 18:1, 20:3, strife belonging not to him Prov 26:17, stranger Prov 14:10, seeketh Prov 18:1. (Opposite: abide now at home 2 Chron 25:19. Built-in: ‘meddle,’ sounds like ‘middle.’ Secularly, it would be a ‘middle man.’ ‘Don’t get in the middle of that mess.’ ‘Inter,’ as in interfere, intrude, interpose, intrusion, interposition.)

**INTERSESSIONS**, supplications, prayers, mediator 1 Tim 2:1, 5.

**INTREAT, INTREATIES**, besought Ezra 8:23, prayed 2 Chron 33:13, pray 1 Kings 13:6, being defamed, we intreat 1 Cor 4:13, communed with them, saying... hear me, and intreat Gen 23:8, intreated the LORD, and said Judges 13:8, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and **pray** for me 1 Kings 13:6, they **cried to** God in the battle, and he was intreated of them 1 Chron 5:20, prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his **supplication** 2 Chron 33:13, fasted and **besought** our God for this: and he was intreated Ezra 8:23, Praying us with much intreaty 2 Cor 8:4, Rebuke not an elder, but intreat him as a father 1 Tim 5:1. (‘Intreat’ is not ‘entreat,’ which means ‘treat’ and ‘deal’ with. Opposite: ‘answereth roughly’ Prov 18:23.)

**INWARD**, inward parts...hidden part Ps 51:6.

**INWARDLY** (Opposite: outwardly Rom 2:28, 29. See **WARD**.)

**ISSUE**, **running** issue **out** of his flesh Lev 15:2, sick of her **flowers**, and of him that hath an issue Lev 15:33, issued **out** Josh 8:22, fiery **stream** issued Dan 7:10, issue from thee... son...thou shalt beget 2 Kings 20:18. (Opposite: stanch Luke 8:44, **run** with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue Lev 15:3, shut up the sea with doors, when it **brake forth**, as if it had issued out of the womb? Job 38:8.)

## J

**JEOPARDED**, jeopardized their lives...adventured his life Judges 5:18, 9:17.

**JESTING**, neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not

convenient Eph 5:4. (See sober, grave Titus 2:2.)

**JESUS CHRIST, God** was manifest in the flesh...Jesus Christ is come in the flesh 1 Tim 3:16, 1 John 4:2. (John 21:25 says, “And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.”)

**JEWS'** the Jews' language 2 Kings 18:26 (See Hebrew).

**JOINED**, cannot be moved Job 41:23.

**JUDGE**, judge ourselves, **examine** himself 1 Cor 11:28, 31, judge them; then they shall **justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked** Deut 25:1, Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour Lev 19:15, Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? Gen 18:25.

**JUDGE**, The **LORD** is our judge, the LORD is our lawgiver Isa 33:22, James 4:11, 12.

**JUDGMENT**, justice 1 Kings 10:9.

**JURISDICTION**, (Built-in: 'jury' and 'diction.') power and authority Luke 20:20, 23, 7.

**JUST**, good Luke 23:50, man be more just...man be more **pure** Job 4:17.

**JUSTIFIED, JUSTIFY** be justified...be clear, clean Ps 51:4, 10, **declare** his **righteousness** Rom 3:24, 25, **just before God** Rom 2:13. (The suffix 'ify' means to make someone or something like the word it is attached to. So 'justify' is to make someone 'just.' Romans 4 includes: imputeth righteousness, faith is counted for righteousness, iniquities are forgiven, sins are covered, not impute sin, righteousness might be imputed. Other parallels include: justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged Rom 3:4, ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God 1 Cor 6:11, judged Rom 3:4,



justified by his blood Rom 5:9, If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that the judges may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked Deut 25:1, requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness 2 Chron 6:23, **be clean** Job 25:4, **be clear** Ps 51:4 (See also IMPUTETH).

**JUSTLE**, the chariots...justle one against another (Web) shaketh...rage, rattling of the wheels Nah 2:4, 3:2. (The going 'against' another is seen in similar words such as joust, hustle, bustle, and wrestle.)

## K

**KEEP**, made sure, watch, keepers Matt 27:64, 65, 66, Matt 28:4, Luke 2:8, abide John 15:10, walkest orderly, and keepest the law Acts 21:24, not leave Gen 28:15, keep...bring it into subjection 1 Cor 9:27, keep that which is committed to thy trust 1 Tim 6:20, keepeth...abideth 1 John 3:24, keep me, hide me Ps 17:8. (Opposite: let go Acts 16:36, breaker Rom. 2:25.)

**KEEPERS**, soldiers to keep him Acts 12:19.

**KEPT, KEEP**, have kept, have obeyed, walk in, ye turn not aside Josh 22:2, 5, 23:6.

**KILL**, destroy...cause to perish Esther 3:13.

**KIN**, family Gen 18:6, 20:5.

**KIND**, sort Gen 7:14.

**KINDLED**, **send fire** on the earth...already kindled Luke 12:49, burning Lev 10:6, the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses Exod 4:14, a fire is kindled in mine anger Deut 32:22, coals of juniper Ps 120:4, 124:3, fire, smoke, coals Ps 18:8.

**KINDRED**, **her people** nor her kindred Esther 2:10 (Contains the word 'kind'; seen in the South as 'kin.' Built-in: kind.)

**KINDSMAN**, next to him of his family Num 27:11, near of kin...next

kindsman Ruth 2:20.

**KINE**, cow Amos 4:1, 3.

**KING**, Jesus...the **King**...Herod the **king** Matt 2:2, 3, kingdom...the land of Shinar...king of Shinar Gen 10:10, 14:1, ruler Dan 2:10. (Corrupt new versions, such as the NIV and New Living Translation demote Jesus to 'king' and elevate Herod to 'King.' The ESV demotes Jesus and the Holman Christian Standard elevates Herod. Only the KJB is correct in its orthography (capitalization). New version editors' orthography of the word 'king' is just one example of their versions' thrust to demote Jesus Christ and elevate men. See *New Age Bible Versions* for details.)

**KINGDOM**, nation 1 Kings 18:10.

**KNIT**, being...together Col 2:2, bands...knit together Col 2:19.

**KNOW**, **KNEW**, and conceived...bare Gen 4:1 (In that verse the level of 'knowledge' is defined by the outcomes of conception and childbirth. Adam knew Eve at all levels and it would be wrong to translate 'know' here as strictly physical intimacy.) See the following: before one could know another...the man had done to her Ruth 3:14, 16 (no carnal knowledge), done unto him, Gen 9:24 (no carnal knowledge). Carnal knowledge occurs when "men" want to "know" a "man" or a maiden is referred to with the words "wickedly," "vile," "abused" and "lewdness" as in Judges 19:17-25, 20:6.)

## L

**LABOUR**, work 1 Thes 1:3, Eccl 1:8, 14.

**LACKING**, (Opposite: supplied 2 Cor 11:9.)

**LAD**, I...lad...I...young man...little lad 1 Sam 20:21, 22, 35.

**LADE**, for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne...burdens...for ye build (Web) Luke 11:46, 47.

**LADEN**, asses laden with the good things Gen 45:23, lade you with a heavy yoke 1 Kings 12:11, they that **bare burdens**, with those that laded Neh 4:17,

heavy laden Matt 11:28, ye lade men with **burdens** grievous to be **borne** Luke 11:46. (Secularly seen in ‘lay,’ ‘load’ and in the trucking industry as ‘lading.’ See CARRIAGES.)

**LADING**, burdens (Web) Neh 13:15.

**LAIID**, descend, going down Ps 49:14, 17, 50:1. (Opposite: upright Ps 49:14.)

**LAME**, and the lame walk Matt 11:5, maimed Matt 15:30, the lame take the prey Isa 33:23, blemish Lev 21:18, ill blemish Deut 15:21, lame of his feet... he fell, and became lame 2 Sam 4:4, lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid Acts 3:2. (Sounds like ‘limb’ and ‘limp.’)

**LAMENT**, mourn Isa 3:26.

**LAMENTATIONS**, weepeth sore...mourn Lam 1:2, 4, mourning...wailing Amos 5:16, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning Matt 2:18.

**LAMENTED**, mourned, and wept (Web) 2 Sam 1:12, 17, Jerusalem **mourned** for Josiah. And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah 2 Chron 35:24, 25.

**LANCETS**, cut...knives 1 Kings 18:28.

**LANGUAGE**, no speech nor language, words Ps 19:3, 4.

**LAPPETH**, lappeth of the water with his tongue (Web: “with” “tongue”) Judges 7:5.

**LASCIVIOUSNESS**, uncleanness Eph 4:19, sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness 2 Cor 12:21, evil, wickedness Mark 7:21, 22, lust, excess (Web) 1 Peter 4:3. (The beginning letter ‘l’, signifying extended, sets the stage for its Latin root, lax, meaning ‘loose’ seen in Mark 7:35. It is also seen in relax, laxity, laxative, and lust.)

**LAUD**, Praise, sing (Web) Rom 15:9, 11.

**LAUNCHED**, launched forth, sailed, go over Luke 8:22, 23.

**LAVERS**, to wash in them, they washed in them, to wash in, sea 2 Chron 4:6 (Web). (Recognizable secularly from the words 'lava soap' and 'lavatory,' all taken from the Latin *lavo*, to wash. Webster defines a 'sea' as a 'laver.')

**LAW**, obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws Gen 26:5, his will...the law Rom 2:18.

**LAWFUL**, just...lawful and right Ezek 18:5.

**LAWLESS**, disobedient 1 Tim 1:9.

**LAY**, giveth his life for the sheep...lay down my life for the sheep John 10:15.

**LEAN**, thin Isa 17:4.

**LEAP**, leap out, goeth out Job 41:19, 21.

**LEASING**, deceitful Ps 4:2, 5:6.

**LEATHERN**, leathern girdle, girdle of a **skin** Matt 3:4, Mark 1:6.

**LEAVE**, my leave of them, I went from thence 2 Cor 2:13, taken out Gen. 2, 23, 24.

**LEES**, (From the root for 'lie,' that is, that which sits at the bottom, the dregs. The opposite is "well refined" seen in Isa 25:6 as "wines on the lees well refined." "Refined" carries its own definition of made 'fine,' that is, finely ground up with no sediment. Wine that is refined, simply means that the seeds and skins have been ground finely; it does not imply that it is aged or alcoholic.)

**LEGION**, legions of angels Matt 26:53, **many** Mark 5:9, many devil Luke 8:30.

**LEND**, mercy, and giveth...merciful and lendeth Ps 37:21, 26 (Opposite: borroweth v 21).

**LENGTH OF DAYS**, **long life**, years of thy life shall be many Prov 3:2,

4:10.

**LENGTH**, long Ezek 45:2, 3, 6.34.

**LENTILS**, pottage...eat Gen 25:29.

**LEST**, (An abbreviation of the Saxon derivative ‘less,’ ‘unless,’ ‘lessen,’ ‘lesser’; it means ‘that not,’ ‘for fear that,’ ‘minus’ and ‘without,’ as in childless, penniless, or five less four equals one.)

**LET, LETTETH**, (‘Let’ has two meanings and is listed in the OED as two different words:

1.) Anglo-Saxon *leetan* means ‘**allow**’: Let there be light Gen 1:3.

2.) Anglo-Saxon, *lettan* means ‘hinder’: hindered Rom 1:13, 15:22, what withholdeth...he...letteth 2 Thes 2:6, 7, I will work, and who shall let it Isa 43:13, withhold 2 Thes 2:6, 7. [See similar sentiment in “God doeth...nor anything taken from it Eccl 3:14], I purposed to come unto you, but was let Rom 1:13. (The ‘but’ shows that he was withheld from coming.)

**LEVIATHAN**, (See DRAGON. The beast, leviathan, described in detail in Job 41:34 as the “king over all the children of **pride**.” He is further identified in Isa 27:1: “In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing **serpent**, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the **dragon** that is in the sea.” See also: Canst thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord which thou letteth down? Job 41:1, Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness Ps 74:14. There go the ships: there is that leviathan, whom thou hast made to play therein Ps 104:26.)

**LEVY**, the levy which king Solomon **raised** 1 Kings 9: 15, Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men 1 Kings 5:13. (Web: verb: to raise; noun: an army raised.)

**LEWDNESS**, wrong, wicked (Web) Acts 18:14, thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom Jer 13:27.

**LIBERAL**, bountiful, vile, churl Isa 32:5.

**LIBERALITY**, liberal distribution 2 Cor 8:2, 9:13, collection for the saint... bring your liberality 1 Cor 16:1, 3 abundance, abounded unto the riches of their liberality 2 Cor 8:2, abound in everything 2 Cor 8:7.

**LIBERTY**, free 1 Peter 2:16, escaped 2 Peter 2:18, 19.

**LICENCE**, licence to answer for himself, **permitted** to speak for thyself (Web), liberty to go Acts 25:16, 26:1, 27:3.

**LIEN**, (Built-in: 'lie'; 'lien,' seen in Gen 26:10 and elsewhere, is a Biblical past participle of 'lie,' seen in Gen 28:13 as 'thou liest.' Both Biblical and secular usage could be 'lain.')

**LIGHT**, windows of narrow lights 1 Kings 6:4, And there were **windows** in three rows, and light was against light in three ranks 1 Kings 7:4, 5 (In architecture a window is called a light, because it lets in light.) lights... window Acts 20:8, 9.

**LIGHTED OFF**, lifted up Gen 24:64.

**LIGHTENED**, cast out Acts 27:38.

**LIKEMINDED**, the **same** love, being of one accord, of one **mind** Phil 2:2.

**LIKEN**, compare Isa 40:18, Mark 4:30.

**LIKENESS**, thy face, thy likeness Ps 17:15, image Gen 5:3.

**LIKEWISE**, also Matt 20:5, 7.

**LINE**, words Ps 19:4 (Webster defines 'line' as "the words which stand on a level in one row." The Bible teaches "line upon line.")

**LINTEL**, entering...doors of olive tree: the lintel and side posts 1 Kings 6:31, smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and cut them in the **head** Amos 9:1. (A doorway is framed by two vertical side posts and a top horizontal lintel).

**LIPS**, my lips; and my mouth Ps 51:15. (The mechanics and function of the

lips are described as follows: ‘pronouncing,’ Lev 5:4, ‘uttered out’ Num 30:6, ‘moved’ 1 Sam 1:13, ‘open’ Job 32:20, ‘moving’ Job 16:5, and ‘door’ Ps 141:3. ‘Lips’ is also used to refer to languages, as in 1 Cor 14:21 “other tongues and other lips.”)

**LISTED**, desired Mark 9:13, 15:6.

**LISTEN**, **hearken** Isa 49:1.

**LISTETH**, hearest...whence it cometh, and whither it goeth...ascended up...came down from...lifted John 3:8, 13, 14, bridle, **turn about**, turned about, turning, no man tame James 1:17, 3:2, 3, 4, 8. (Comes from the same Saxon word, *lystan*, as ‘to listen,’ that is, to hear, yield, heed, incline, or follow. It appears to be from the same root as ‘lust,’ which is an evil inclination or propensity. Webster gives ‘list’ as a definition for ‘lust.’ Hence, in this context, it means the wind blows in whatever direction it is *inclined* toward. The word is used secularly to mean the angle or degree to which a vessel leans.)

**LO**, (abbreviation for ‘look’), Behold, observe Matt 28:20, Mark 1:2, Lo here, or, lo there!...**See** here; or see there Luke 17:21, 23, beheld Gen 19:28, take ye heed: behold...watch Mark 13:21, 23, 33.

**LOATHSOME**, despised Num 11:20.

**LODGE**, abide Luke 9:4, 12.

**LOFTINESS**, pride Jer 48:29.

**LOFTY**, proud, high and lifted up, loftiness, haughtiness (Opposite: low, down) Isa 2:12, 13, 17.

**LONGSUFFERING**, patience Rom 8:25, 9:22, patient Col 1:11, forbearing one another in love (Web) Eph 4:2, waited 1 Peter 3:20. (Does it mean ‘long allowing’ or does it mean ‘suffering’ a long time. Most say the former, but it appears that both meanings of ‘suffer’ share a common tone and in a numbers of verses with the word ‘suffer,’ it is difficult to determine which meaning is intended (See SUFFER).

**LOOSE**, loose him, and **let him go** John 11:44, open Rev 5:2, 3, Job 38:31. (Opposite: bind.)

**LOOSED** him, let him go free Ps 105:20, hath loosed, cast out, bring forth, send out Job 39:3, opened Luke 1:64, opened Mark 7:35.

**LORD, JEHOVAH** Exod 6:2, 3, the **LORD God** Gen 2:4, rejoice in the Lord...rejoice in **Christ Jesus** Phil 3:1, 3.

**LORDSHIP**, lordship over...authority upon Luke 22:25.

**LOT, portion**, lines, places, heritage Ps 16:5, 6, portion (Web) Ezek 48:29, **part** land (defined by) border Josh 18:6, 7, 11, 12, 19:9, 10, divided by lot, one sort with another 1 Chron 24:5 (Web: to sort), gave forth their lots: and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles Acts 1:26. The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof is of the **LORD** Prov 16:33.

**LOVE**, clave unto 1 Kings 11:2. (First usage in Old Testament: Take now thy son, thine only **son** Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and **offer** him there for a burnt offering...My son, God will **provide** himself a lamb for a burnt offering Gen 22:2, 8. First usage in the New Testament: And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved **Son**, in whom I am well pleased Matt 3:17. For God so loved the world, that he **gave** his only begotten **Son**, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life John 3:16. Those in the 'Son' become sons of God; this includes both men and women.) Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ loved the church, and **gave** himself for it Eph 5:25. But I say unto you, Love your enemies, **bless them** that curse you, **do good to them** that hate you, and **pray for them** which despitefully use you, and persecute you Matt 5:44.

**LOVED**, soul clave unto...spake kindly unto Gen 34:3.

**LOWING**, lowing of the oxen which I hear? 1 Sam 15:14. (Built-in: 'low'; obviously a 'low' sound made by oxen.)

**LOWLINESS**, esteem other better than themselves, no reputation, humbled Phil 2:3, 7, 8, meekness Eph 4:2.



**LUKEWARM**, neither cold nor hot Rev 3:16.

**LURK**, lurk privily, lay wait (Web) Prov 1:11, 18.

**LURKING**, lurking places, secret places, secretly...lieth in wait (Web) Ps 10:8, 9, secret, hid Ps 17:12, 14, lurk privily Prov 1:18.

**LUST**, desires Eph 2:3, covet, concupiscence (Web) Rom 7:7, 8.

**LYING**, lying wonders, delusion, deceivableness, lie, not the truth 2 Thes 2:9, 10, 11, 12.

**LYING**, uttering from the heart words of falsehood Isa 59:13.

## M

**MAGISTRATE**, Master (Web) Luke 12:11, 13.

**MAGISTRATES**, rulers of the city, lawful (Web) Acts 17:6, 16:20, 21. ('Magi' is 'master,' and 'strates' is steer.)

**MAID**, woman Luke 22:56, 57.

**MAIL**, armed with a coat of mail, weight, armour (Web) 1 Sam 17:5, 38, 39. (From these words is drawn a picture of a heavy coat used as armour. The mail we receive daily today is so named after the heavy fabric bag which protects the contents.)

**MALEFACTOR**, not a malefactor...no **fault** John 18:30, 38, 19:4, 6.

**MALICE**: hateful and hating one another Titus 3:3.

**MALICIOUSNESS**, malignity (Web) (In the context of Rom 1:29 the words 'full of envy' and 'covetousness' serve as bookends around 'maliciousness' and may be the sins which are at its heart. 'Whisperers' seems to be associated with verbal maliciousness.)

**MALIGNITY**, maliciousness Rom 1:29. The words 'debate' and 'deceit' precede 'malignity,' clearly associating it with the spoken word.) (See

MALICIOUSNESS.)

**MAMMON**, riches (Web) Luke 16:11. (The two different constructions, “mammon of unrighteousness...and “unrighteous mammon,” connect the word ‘unrighteous’ with mammon Luke 16:9, 11.)

**MAN**, God said, Let us make man in our **image**...have **dominion**...**male** Gen 1:26, 27, Joseph her **husband** being a just man Matt 1:19, **son** of man Job 25:6.

**MANDRAKE**, in the field Gen 30:14 (Webster says it is a narcotic and its roots a violent cathartic [bowel evacuator.] A drake is a male [man] duck, that is, ‘man’ drake. The context simply tells the reader that it is a field plant.)

**MANIFEST**, clearly seen, shewed (Web) Rom 1:19, 20, revealed 1 Cor 3:13, bring to light the hidden things of darkness 1 Cor 4:5, open beforehand...manifest beforehand 1 Tim 5:24, 25, manifest by the appearing...brought...to light 2 Tim 1:10, sight...naked and opened unto the eyes...Seeing Heb 4:13, 14, seen with our eyes...looked upon...seen...shew 1 John 1:1, 2, opened Rev 15:4, 5, made known Col 1:26, 27, revealed 2 Thes 1:5, 7, 2:3, 8. (Opposite: mystery, hid Col 1:26, invisible Rom 1:20.)

**MANIFOLD**, manifold mercies, great mercies Neh 9:27, 31, (The first letters have sounds similar to its meaning of ‘many’).

**MANSLAYERS**, murderers (Built-in: ‘man’ ‘slayers.’) 1 Tim 1:9.

**MANTLE**, cover(ed) (Web) Judges 4:18, 19.

**MARINERS**, handle the oar, mariners, and the pilots of the sea Ezek 27:29, the ships of the sea with their mariners Ezek 27:9.

**MARROW**, fatness (Web) Ps 63:5.

**MART**, merchants, revenue Isa 23:2, 3.

**MASTER**, **owner** Isa 1:3, the master and the owner Acts 27:11, **God** Matt 6:24, Master, I will follow thee Matt 8:19, The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his **lord** Matt 10:24, for one is your Master,

even Christ; and all ye are brethren Matt 23:8, Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ Matt 23:10. (So much for those Hindu ‘Masters’ and the ‘Master Masons’ and their ‘worshipful Master’ title.) Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh (Eph 6:5). Masters...your Master also is in heaven Eph 6:9.

**MASTERBUILDER**, God’s building, wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon...man build upon this foundation... ye are the temple of God 1 Cor 3:9, 10, 16, carpenters, and builders, and masons 2 Kings 22:6, artificers 2 Chron 34:11, build upon Rom 15:20, edification Rom 15:2. (The word ‘master’ implies that someone will “follow” them as in 1 Cor 4:16 and “Master, I will follow thee” in Matt 8:19. See MASTER).

**MATRIX**, openeth the **womb**, openeth the matrix Exod 13:2, 15.

**MATTOCK**, digged with...fear of the briers and thorns (a hoe to grub up weeds) Isa 7:25.

**MEAN**, (Dictionaries disagree as to its root, therefore, its meaning is given as either: 1.) common (average) or 2.) low. Mean or means has several meanings, coming from different root words. However, there is a sense where there is a connection. The phrase “no mean city” Acts 21:39 may mean ‘no average city’ or ‘no low city.’ In arithmetic the mean is the average.

1.) Opposite: he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean men Prov 22:29, great man Isa 2:9, mighty man Isa 5:15, Isa 31:8. The built-in definition, contrasting ‘mean’ men with men of high degree, can mean that they are average men or it can mean that they are low men, leaning toward the Saxon sense.

2.) In the mean time (Webster: interval of time) Luke 12:1, In the mean while John 4:31, their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another Rom 2:15. (Seen in the middle of accusing and excusing; it means ‘in between’ or intervening, hence corresponding to the centrist sense of common, middle, or average men, seen in the first meaning.)

3.) by means of Heb 9:15. (‘By’ defines ‘means’, that is, the medium by which a thing is accomplished; and here we see the sense of an intermediary, as in the first meaning.)

4.) What mean you by this service? Exod 12:26, But as for you, ye thought

evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive Gen 50:20. (Webster: intent, purpose, signification. We have heard the expression, ‘Say what you mean and mean what you say.’ Man is so hypocritical that he projects that sin onto God by saying, ‘That Bible word really means...’, as if God did not say what he meant. This dictionary does not cite what a word ‘means,’ it elaborates detail or gives similar words.)

**MEASURE, MEASURED**, one casting, one measure, and one **size** 1 Kings 7:37, 6:25, number, measuring, measure of the rule...a measure to reach... line of things 2 Cor 10:12, 13, 15, 16, mete out, weighed, scales...a balance Isa 40:12.

**MEAT**, fruit, food Gen 1:29, 2:9.

**MEDIATOR**, make intercession (Web) Heb 7:25, 8:6.

**MEDICINE**, good, Prov 17:22, healing Jer 30:13, balm Jer 46:11, the leaf thereof for medicine Ezek 47:12.

**MEDITATE**, I meditate on all thy works; I **muse** on the work of thy hands Ps 143:5, I will **remember** thy wonders of old. I will meditate also of all thy work, considered, call to remembrance, commune with mine own heart and my spirit made diligent search Ps 77:3-12, This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night Josh 1:8, meditate on thee Ps 63:6, meditate also of all thy work Ps 77:12, meditate in thy statutes Ps 119:48, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: Mark 13:11. (Scriptural meditation is thinking about God’s past blessings, his word and his works. Today, meditation is popularly Eastern meditation, wherein one rejects all thoughts by repeating over and over a Hindu word, called a mantra. Unknown to non-Hindu speaker, it is generally the name of a *devi*, that is, a devil. For example, advanced students of Transcendental Meditation pay huge sums to receive the mantra, “*shri* (Oh most beautiful) *aing* (name of Hindu *devi*) *nama* (I bow down to you).” Dr. Herbert Benson of Harvard University substituted the English word “One.” Either way, the mind is dangerously left open for thoughts to be suggested by evil spirits. Like all euphemisms, New Agers deceptively call their mindless meditation ‘mindfulness.’)

**MEEKNESS**, lowliness Eph 4:2.

**MEET**, meet **together** (Web) Prov 22:2, 29:13, Neh 6:2, to meet him, and embraced him Gen 29:13, I will meet **with** thee, and I will **commune** with thee Exodus 25:22, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that **recompence** (A recompence is “return of an equivalent”) of their error which was meet Rom 1:27, came and drew nigh to meet 1 Sam 17:48, 2 Kings 1:7, meet for the master's **use**, and **prepared** unto every good work 2 Tim 2:21, hath made us meet to be partakers Col 1:12. (The most frequent use of ‘meet’ is seen as “went out to meet him” Gen 14:17. Just as that means ‘to come together,’ so do the other uses of ‘meet,’ seen in “works meet for repentance” Acts 26:20, “an help meet for him” Gen 2:18, and other places. Both usages mean to come together, according to the Bible’s built-in dictionary and Webster. One could use many words from outside of the Bible, such as ‘match’ or ‘fit,’ but the word ‘together’ implies meeting at all points, and outside words are not necessary. Secularly, one might say, ‘She meets our expectations,’ ‘the rubber meets the road,’ or ‘the post meets the beam.’ The following verses appear to have some sense of parallelism: hath made us meet...hath **translated** us...having made peace... to **reconcile** all things unto himself...And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled In the body of his flesh Col 1:12, 13, 20, 21. Might “us meet...translated us” infer by correspondence that translations of the Bible can perfectly match the text from which they are translated?)

**MELT**, melt away, perish Ps 112:10.

**MELTED**, poured out like water, like wax...melted Ps 22:14, shall drop... shall melt Amos 9:13.

**MELTING**, flow down Isa 64:1, 2.

**MEMBERS**, your mortal body...your members Rom 6:12, 13, carnally minded, flesh, body, mortal bodies Rom 8:1, 3, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11, make them the members of an harlot...joined to an harlot is one body 1 Cor 6:15, 16.

**MEMORIAL**, remembrance Acts 10:4, 31.

**MERCHANTS**, sellers Neh 13:20.

**MERRILY**, joyful and with a glad heart Esther 5:9, 14.

**MERRY**, glad 2 Chron 7:10.

**METE, METEYARD, METED**, measure ye mete, it shall be **measured** to you again Matt 7:2, meteyard, in weight, or in measure Leviticus 19:35, the same **measure** that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again Luke 6:38, Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance? Isa 40:12.

**MIDST**, middle Exod 26:28, divide, under, above Gen 1:6, 7, among Phil 2:15, raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst, raise them up a Prophet from **among** Deut 18:15, 18. (Built-in: 'mid'.)

**MILCH**, milch camels Gen 32:15, milch kine...their calves 1 Sam 6:7. (The 'ch' is pronounced as 'k', hence 'milch' is 'milk.' Other familiar words where 'ch' is pronounced as 'k' are 'Christ,' 'Christian,' 'scholar' 'architect' and 'anchor.'

**MIND** the mind of the Lord...the mind of Christ 1 Cor 2:16, consider Judges 19:30, set not thy mind on them 1 Sam 9:20, perfect **heart** and with a willing mind...the imaginations of the **thoughts** 1 Chron 28:9, minded of their own freewill Ezra 7:13, mind and **conscience** is defiled Titus 1:15, willingly Philemon 1:14, put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts Heb 8:10, gird up the loins of your mind, be sober 1 Peter 1:13, stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance 2 Peter 3:1. See HEART.)

**MINDFUL**, remembrance of thee...mindful of thy 2 Tim 1:3, 4. (Built-in: 'full' 'mind'.)

**MINISH**, diminish ought, minish ought Exod 5:8, 19.

**MINISHED**, decrease (Opposite: multiplied greatly Ps 107:38, 39. Secularly, we use the word 'minimize,' 'diminish,' and the prefix 'mini.')

**MINISTRATION**, For the **administration** of this **service** not only **supplieth** the want of the saints...Whiles by the experiment of this ministration...and for your **liberal distribution** unto them 2 Cor 9:12, 13, the daily ministration...serve...business Acts 6:1, 2, And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished Luke 1:23. (The association of 'daily' and 'days' is repeated. The suffix 'ation' means 'the act of,' so 'ministration' is the 'act of ministering.' See 2 Cor 3:3, 6, 7 ministered, minister, ministration. The meaning of the suffix 'ation,' as 'the act of,' also applies to words such as 'salvation,' the act of saving and 'justification,' the act of justifying, etc. See ADMINISTRATION.)

**MIRTH, laughter**, mad, pleasure, vanity Eccl 2:1, 2, the heart of fools is in the house of mirth Eccl 7:4, **gladness** Jer 7:34, merryhearted, rejoice, joy Isa 24: 7, 8, 11.

**MISCHIEVOUS**, evil Ps 21:11.

**MIST**, water, clouds 2 Peter 2:17, watered Gen 2:6.

**MITRE**, holy garments for Aaron Exod 28:4, And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be...make the mitre of fine linen Exod 28:37, 39, set a fair mitre upon his head Zech 3:5, put the holy crown upon the mitre Exod 29:6, also upon the mitre, even upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown Lev 8:9.

**MOCKERS**, gnashed upon me with their teeth, opened their mouth wide against me Ps 35:16, 21, mocked and spitefully entreated Luke 18:32.

**MODEST**, (Opposite: modest apparel, costly array 1 Tim 2:9. We hear the expression, 'They live in a modest home' and 'He is a modest person.' According to Webster 'modest' means 'moderate,' 'not bold.' James 2:3 compares those who "weareth the gay clothing" versus "the poor." The adjective 'gay,' used today, seems to identify fashion designers who hate women, given the ugly look they promote for them. 'Modesty' boils down to not drawing attention to one's self, particularly via apparel, whether it is loud, extravagant, clingy, or skin-showing skimpy. The word "sobriety," reiterates this concept. However, the word 'adorn' remains in the verse, reminiscent of

Ezek 16:10:14. This precludes a woman from looking like a dishrag with hips, that is, unkempt, manly, sloppy, or following ugly fashion trends. Such are described in Zeph 1:8, where God condemns: “all such as are clothed with strange apparel.” The parallel verse in 1 Peter 3:3, 4 does describe the adorning and “ornament” to be “the hidden man” (Is that Jesus?!) which produces a “meek and quiet spirit.” 1 Tim 2:10 also describes “good works.” According to the context of 1 Timothy, ‘modest’ means ‘not costly,’ with the examples given of “gold, or pearls.” Webster also associates ‘modest,’ with ‘chastity’ and ‘purity.’ The verse says, “adorn themselves in modest apparel with shamefacedness and sobriety.” The word “shame,” associated with apparel, brings to mind the following verses: shame of thy nakedness Rev 3:18, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame Rev 16:15 and a number of other such verses. Insiders’ definition: A man once warned that there were two things that aroused men’s “inordinate” attention toward a woman: 1. skin and 2. the V shape which accompanies the upper front of pants. See the Bible’s definition of NAKED).

**MONTHS**, number the months, the time Job 39:2, mark...the time Job 39:1, 2 (A month is a marked division of time.)

**MOREOVER**, the second time Jer 33:1, said moreover (both ‘more’ and ‘over’ indicate ‘in addition’) 1 Sam 17:37, more, over Neh 2:7 (Includes the meaning ‘what has been said’ or ‘done’; ‘also’, ‘in addition’).

**MORNING**, rising up a great while before day Mark 1:35.

**MORROW**, to morrow James 4:13, 14 (Opposite: To day or to morrow...morrow).

**MORTAL**, mortally that he **die** Deut 19:11, the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our **body**...the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal **flesh** 2 Cor 4:10, 11, For this **corruptible** must put on incorruption, and this **mortal** must put on immortality 1 Cor 15:53, abolished **death**, and hath brought life and immortality 2 Tim 1:10. (Opposite: immortality, eternal life Rom 2:7, mortality might be swallowed up of life 2 Cor 5:4.)

**MORTIFY**, become dead Rom 7:4, 8:13.



**MORTGAGED**, borrow money Neh 5:3, 4.

**MOTHER IN LAW**, wife's mother Matt 8:14, 10:35.

**MOUNT**, (Gen 7:20 gives "mountains," which are abbreviated to 'mount' in Gen 10:30. Sizes can range from tall mountains to a simple mount, as seen in Isa 29:3 or a hill in Isa 31:4. God could just call it a mountain or a hill, but it wouldn't be mathematically rhythmic. "I will camp against thee **round about**, and will lay siege against thee with a **mount**" Isa 29:3.

**a/gainst/thee/round/a/bout/**

**a/gainst/thee/with/a/mount**

The rhythmic heartbeat of God, heard by the apostle John when he laid upon Jesus breast, is evident in the Bible. See *In Awe of Thy Word* for copious details.

**MOUNTAIN**, Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered Gen 7:20, tops of the mountains Gen 8:5, upon this mountain Exod 3:12, heaps...high places...top of the mountains...exalted above the hills Micah 3:12, 4:1. (Opposite: vale Gen 14:10.)

**MOURN**, weep Job 30:31, James 4:9.

**MOURNED**, wept Mark 16:10.

**MOURNING**, sorrow Eccl 7:2, 3, weeping Isa 22:12.

**MOUTH**, throat...tongues...lips Rom 3:13, 14.

**MUFFLERS**, apparel Isa 3:19, 22. (Cited in the midst of items of apparel, many of which wrap around the body. May come from the same root as 'camouflage.' That it covers the face (mouth, neck or head) can be seen in the word 'muffle,' just as a muffler on a car muffles the sound. So, a muffler on a woman might muffle her speech. It may be similar to a scarf, covering her neck and mouth or a face veil, worn by middle eastern women. Ear muffs muffle sound coming in. A hand muff wraps the hands.)

**MULTIPLIED**, (Defined by its opposite, 'not increased' in Isa 9:3. The corrupt new versions omit the word 'not' here, based somewhat on the

following words, “they joy.” However, they ignore the whole context, which says in verse 17 “the Lord shall have no joy.” He is the one whose joy is not increased, not the people.)

**MULTIPLIETH**, increase Ezek 36:30, addeth Job 34:37.

**MULTITUDE**, much people Mark 5:21, 31, increase (Opposite: fewness, diminish) Lev 25:16.

**MURMURERS**, complainers (Web), great swelling words Jude 16. (Note the repeated syllables, just as prattle, tattle, and babble repeat consonants, indicating repetitive talking.)

**MURRAIN**, die Exod 9:3, 4 (Webster: Latin *morior*, to die, a disease among cattle).

**MUSE**, I **meditate** on all thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands Ps 143:5.

**MUSICK**, (The context of singing and dancing with tabrets, with joy and with instruments of musick limits said instruments to those not used for farming, war, etc.. Musick is the international English spelling of the American word ‘music.’ The ‘ck’ ending must be retained in Bible usage, since those around the world, outside of America, still use that British spelling.

**MUSING**, I was dumb with silence, openeth not his mouth...musing the fire burned: then spake I with my tongue (Web) Ps 38:13, 39:2, 3, consider Ps 50:22. See MUSE.)

**MUST NEEDS** (According to Webster, ‘must’ means it is a necessity; ‘needs’ means necessarily 2 Cor 11:30.)

**MUTTER**, peep, Isa 8:19, your tongue hath muttered perverseness, **speak** lies... mourn sore like dove...uttering from the heart words of falsehood Isa 59:3, 4, 11, 13. (Built-in definition: **utter** (Web). Mutter is like ‘murmur’ and ‘mumble.’ The compressed lips used to pronounce the ‘m’ sound add a quiet low volume sense to ‘utter.’ This is onomatopoeia, that is, imitation of a

sound made by or associated with its referent. The word ‘peep’ is also used in the context. It is another word which imitates its sound, like cuckoo and meow.)

**MYSTERY**, hidden, deep things of God 1 Cor 2:7, 10, hid Col 2:3. (Opposite: revealed 1 Cor 2:7, 10, revelation Eph 3:3.)

## N

**NAKED**, uncovered Lev 20:11, stripped off his clothes 1 Sam 19:24, stripped the naked of their clothing, Job 22:6, naked... without clothing Job 24:7, no covering Job 24:7, 26:6, uncover Lev 18:6, bare Ezek 16:7, 22, buttocks uncovered Isa 20:4, stripped and naked Mic 1:8, strip Hos 2:3, (Opposites: naked vs covered Gen 9:23, arrayed, clothed 2 Chron 28:15, being clothed 2 Cor 5:3, covered the naked with a garment Ezek 18:7. Nakedness can be partial, such as when one’s thighs are uncovered, i.e. bathing suit. See “cover their nakedness from the loins even unto the thighs” Exod 28:42, Isa 20:2, Isa 47:2, 3. Ezek 47:4 defines ‘loins’ as above the knees.)

**NATIONS**, All the ends of the world, all the kindreds of the nations, All they that be fat upon the earth Ps 22:27, 28, 29, gather the nations...assemble the **kingdoms** Zeph 3:8.

**NATIVITY**, the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity Ezek 21:30. (Ruth 2:11 says, “thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity.” Built-in: ‘native,’ meaning birth. Secular usage includes a nativity scene or a native American.)

**NATURAL**, earthy 1 Cor 15:46, 48.

**NAUGHTY**, very naughty...very **evil**...so evil Jer 24:2, 3.

**NAVES**, 1 Kings 7:33 (The center of a wheel, which holds the spokes and also the axletree. The center of a church is called the nave, from whence other rooms branch out. The navel is the center of the abdomen from which the umbilical cord extends. Possibly related to the word navigate. See also FELLOES.)

**NAY, not** Gen 18:15, Nay; but the living...**No**; but the dead 1 Kings 3:22, (Opposite: Yea, yea; Nay, nay Matt 5:37, nay verily Acts 16:37, Yes verily Rom 10:18.)

**NEEDY**, poor Ps 9:18, 35:10, Ps 72:12 (Built-in: one who needs).

**NEESINGS**, leap out...out of his nostril (short for 'sneezings') Job 41:18, 19, 20.

**NEITHER**, no more, neither...any more, neither Rev 7:16, not Gen 3:3. (Contraction of 'not' 'either.')

**NEST**, sparrow...house...swallow... dwell Ps 84:3, 4.

**NET**, snare Ezek 17:20, catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag Hab 1:15. (Secularly seen as dragnet, internet, drag and drop.)

**NETHER**, (Opposite: down, vs upper, up; Web: below, as opposed to upper) Josh 16:1, 3, 5, 7, upper springs and the nether springs Josh 15:19, Judges 1:15, 2 Chron 8:5.)

**NETTLES**, bushes Job 30:7.

**NEVER**, (Opposite: ever; the abbreviation of 'not ever' Lev 6:13.)

**NEVERTHELESS**, notwithstanding (Web) 1 Sam 29:6, 9, but Matt 26:39, 26:63, 64. (Same meaning as 'nonetheless.' The built-in words define it as being 'never' lessened by the aforementioned, as in "I have not found evil in thee...nevertheless the lords favour thee not." 'Never the less' means 'what you just said is less than what I do or say. See NOTWITHSTANDING.)

**NEWNESS** (Opposite: oldness Rom 7:6).

**NIGH, near** Ps 119:150, 151, at hand John 11:55, Matt 21:1, 34. And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh Exod 24:2, draw **near** Heb 10:22, Draw nigh James 4:8, round about Ps 34:7, 18. (Opposite: nigh and far Esther 9:20; defined as 'near' by its opposite 'far off' as, "But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ Eph 2:13.)

**NIGHT**, (Opposite: 'day' Ps. 1:2.)

**NOBELS**, rulers Neh 4:14.

**NOISE**, sound Jer 4:19, voice, sound Job 37:2.

**NORTH**, In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south 1 Chron 9:24, the north, the city of the great King Ps 48:2, God...in the sides of the north Isa 14:13 (Satan's biography is echoed with his anagrammed counterfeit, Santa, dwelling at the north pole), on the side of the altar northward before the LORD Leviticus 1:11, promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south. But God is the judge Ps 75:6, 7. (The Bible replaces the 'north' with 'God' here.)

**NOTE**, note that man...count him 2 Thes 3:14, 15.

**NOTWITHSTANDING**, **but** Exod 16:20, **nevertheless** (Web) Phil 1:18, 24, lest Matt 17:27. (Built-in: 'not' and 'withstanding,' or 'not' 'standing' 'with' what was just said, that is, 'in spite of that.' Breaks down to 'not withstanding', that is, 'not opposing' 1 King 11:12, 1 Sam 20:8. One might say 'in spite of what was just said...', that is, 'I like spaghetti, but I don't eat it' or 'I like the dog, nevertheless I am not standing with it.')

**NOUGHT**, nothing Mark 9:9, 12, bring to nothing...bring to nought 1 Cor 1:19, 28, none effect Ps 33:10, not Job 8:18, 19, 22, 9:11, none (Web) Prov 1:25, for nought...**not** be chargeable 2 Thes 3:8, But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would **none** of my reproof...They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof (Web) Prov 1:25, 30, is brought to nought...is consumed Isa 29:20. (Nought sounds like 'not,' meaning 'no thing' or 'nothing.' 'Ought' means 'any thing,' so 'nought' or 'naught' means 'no thing.' Joshua 21:45 uses "**not ought**," which becomes the contraction 'nought.' Satan said, "Doth Job fear God for nought?" In Job 2:10, Job paralleled this saying, "shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil?" Webster Americanizes the spelling to 'naught.')

**NOVICE**, (Opposite: elder 1 Tim 3:6, 5:1.)

**NOW**, at this time Exod 9:14, 15.

**NUMBERED**, five, two, one, many Luke 12:6, 7.

**NUMBEREST**, takest the sum...numberest them Exod 30:12, take the sum...number the tribe Num 1:49.

## O

**OBEDIENT**, All that the LORD hath said we will do Exod 24:7.

**OBEISANCE**, bowed down their heads Gen 43:28, fell to the earth, and did obeisance 2 Sam 1:2, fell on her face 2 Sam 14:4. (From the root for 'obey.')

**OBLATIONS**, your **offerings**...your oblations Ezek 20:40, sacrifices, offerings Isa 1:11, 13, 19:21, And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil Lev 2:4.

**OBSCURITY**, blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness. Isa 29:18.

**OBSERVE**, keepest Acts 21:24, 25 (Opposite: forsake verse 21).

**OBSTINATE**, hardened Deut 2:30, **hardened** his spirit, and made his heart obstinate Deut 2:30, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass Isa 48:4.

**OCCASION**, stumbling block or an occasion to fall (Web) Rom 14:13. (Comes from the Latin *occido* for 'fall.' Built-in root word 'occur' and 'occurrence.')

**OCCURENT**, (Built-in: a noun containing the verb 'occur' 1 Kings 5:4.)

**ODIOUS**, odious woman when she is married Prov 30:23; take a wife...and hate her Deut 22:13. (1 Chron 19: 4-6 describes hateful behavior which resulted in men being called 'odious.')

**ODOUR**, smell Phil 4:18.

**OFFERINGS**, burnt **sacrifice** Ps 20:3.

**OFFSPRING**, children...be...offspring...be Job 27:14.

**OFT** more frequent 2 Cor 11:23, often Matt 18:21, 23:37. (Short for 'often' (Web) Acts 26:11.)

**OFTENTIMES**, oft Matt 17:5, 18:21, 23:37 (Built-in: 'often' and 'times.')

**OLD TESTAMENT**, first testament Heb 9:15, first covenant Heb 9:1, a new covenant, he hath made the first old...waxeth old Heb 8:13.

**OLD**, full of days 1 Chron 23:1, old age...when my strength faileth, old and grayheaded Ps 71:9, 18, could not see Gen 27:1, very old, multitude of years Job 32:6, 7, grey head Prov 20:29, the years draw nigh...light...darkened, tremble, bow, grinders cease (teeth?), look darkened...goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets; cord be loosed...broken (poetic description of the inward organs follows) Eccl 12, old man...well stricken in years Luke 1:18.

**ONCE**, one...no more Heb 10:10, 12, 14.

**OPERATIONS**, differences of administration...diversities of operation...**worketh** 1 Cor 12:5, 6.

**OPPRESSED**, in...trouble Ps 9:9. (An adjective describing one affected by the built-in verb 'press.')

**ORACLE**, holy, holiness, The **voice** of the LORD, Ps 28:2, 29:2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, the oracle, even for the most holy place, And the oracle he prepared in the house within...to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD 1 Kings 6:16, 19 (Latin *oro*, utter, as in oral, oratory, oration), **spake**...lively oracles Acts 7:38.

**ORATION**, voice Acts 12:21.

**ORDAIN**, **ORDAINED**, set in order...appointed (Web) Titus 1:5, decrees for to keep (Web) Acts 16:4, established (Web) Hab 1:12 chosen...in the set office 1 Chron 9:22, chosen John 15:16, foreordained...appointed...chosen 1

Peter 1:20, 2:8, 9, command...shall ye observe Num 28:2, 6, devised of his own heart 1 Kings 12:33, commanded Acts 10:42, 2 Chron 29:27, appointed Acts 17:31, appointed the offices 2 Chron 23:18, appointed Esther 9:27, 31, commandment Rom 7:10.

**ORDER**, in the order of his **course** Luke 1:1:8.

**ORDINANCE**, One ordinance...One **law** Num 15:15, 16.

**ORNAMENTS**, ornaments that were on their camels' necks...chains that were about their camels' necks Judges 8:21, 26, bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels Isa 61:10, deckest thee with ornaments of gold Jer 4:30, attire Jer 2:32, earrings...chains Judges 8:26 ornaments of gold upon your apparel 2 Sam 1:24, tinkling ornaments Isa 3:18, ornaments of the legs Isa 3:20.

**ORPHANS**, fatherless Lam 5:3.

**OUCHES**, set in ouches, set it in **settings**, set in ...**inclosings** Exod 28:11, 17, 20. (A curved container to set things in, like a 'pouch,' or a 'couch,' all with the curving embrasure of a 'slouch.' The 'o' is the space, the 'u' is the shape' and the 'c' and 'h' hold the object.)

**OUTGOINGS**, go out, border, utterly (Web: utmost border), the sea is his border, coast (Web) Josh 17:7, 9, 13, 18. (Built-in: 'going' 'out.')

**OUTLANDISH**, contains 'out' of the 'land' or 'nation'...strange. (In relationship to Israel other nations were out of their land and strangers. They were foreign not native. Neh 13:26, 27.

**OVERDRIVE**, (Opposite: lead on softly Gen. 33:13, 14.)

**OVERFLOW**, waterflood Ps 69:15, flood Isa 28:2, waters rise up Jer 47:2.

**OVERSEERS**, (Built-in: 'see' 'over.')

Take **heed** therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, **over** the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to **feed** the church Acts 20:28.

**OVERSHADOW** (Built-in definition 'shadow' 'over') come upon thee Luke



1:35.

**OVERSIGHT**, (Built-in: A noun, made up of ‘sight’ and ‘over’ 2 Kings 12:11. Secularly used as the verb ‘oversee’ or the noun ‘oversight,’ meaning to ‘overlook, that is, to skip over unnoticed.)

**OVERSPREAD**, spread abroad, scattered Gen 9:19, 10:18, 11:4.

**OVERTHROW**, break down Exod 23:24. (To throw ‘over’ is to throw ‘down.’)

**OVERWHELMED**, waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had **gone over** our soul: Then the proud waters had gone over our soul Ps 124:4, 5. (Whelm means to cover. So ‘overwhelm’ means to cover over.)

## P

**PALESTINE**, nations...parted my land...coasts of Palestine Joel 3:2, 4.

**PANGS**, pain Jer 22:23.

**PARE**, shave, from off her, cut...down Deut 20:20, 21:12.

**PARLOUR**, sitting...said Judges 3:20, sit 1 Sam 9:22. (From the root ‘to speak’ from whence we get ‘parlance’ and ‘parliament.’ It is a room for sitting and speaking.)

**PARTAKER, PARTAKERS**, took part Heb 2:14, (Built-in: ‘take’ and ‘part’ Ps 50:18. Secularly, one might say ‘participate,’ but the KJB uses words which are easily broken apart for comprehension.)

**PARTIAL**, become judges (Judges part between opinions.), respect to persons, have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing James 2:9, 3, 4. (Built-in: ‘part.’)

**PARTIALITY**, preferring one before another 1 Tim 5:21.

**PASSOVER**, I will pass over you, a memorial, a feast, Exod 12:11, 13, 14, 23, feast day John 2:23, a feast of the Jews John 6:4.

**PATE**, his own head...his own pate Ps 7:16.

**PATH**, thy way, thy path, thy footsteps Ps 77:19.

**PATHS**, ways thereof, paths thereof Job 24:13, Prov 1:15.

**PATIENT**, longsuffering Col 1:11, waiteth James 5:7, 8.

**PATRIMONY**, inheritance (Web) Deut 18:8.

**PAVEMENT**, to the ground 2 Chron 7:3, upon (that is, up on) Esther 1:6.

**PAVILION**, thy presence...Thou are my hiding **place** Ps 31:20, 32:7.

**PECULIAR**, to be a **special** people, to be a peculiar people Deut 7:6, 14:2, people...the people **of God** 1 Peter 2:9, 10, peculiar treasure **unto me** above all people Exod 19:5, holy people...peculiar people **unto himself**, above all the nations that are upon the earth Deut 14:2, silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure **of kings** Eccl 2:8, an holy nation, a peculiar people 1 Pet 2:9. (Webster says, "Appropriate; belonging to a person and to **him only**... Belonging to a nation and not to another...")

**PENURY**, want Luke 21:4, Mark 12:44.

**PERADVENTURE**, dare (Web) Rom 5:7, peradventure there shall lack five...**if** I find there forty and five Gen 18:26-29, peradventure... fifty righteous, **if**...fifty righteous Gen 18:26-28. (A 'venture' is an attempt without certainty of success, as is an 'adventure.' So, do not put your retirement funds in venture capital. 'If' means 'with some adventure.' *Per* in Latin sometimes means 'by'. So 'Per' 'adventure' means the same thing as 'per' 'haps,' or 'by happenstance,' which is, 'by chance.')

**PERCEIVE**, **PERCEIVED** understand Isa 6:9, understood Luke 9:45.

**PERDITION**, perish 2 Peter 3:7, 9. (Opposite: the saving of the soul Heb 10:39. Webster says 'lose soul.')

**PERFECT**, present every man perfect, present you **holy** and **unblameable** and **unreproveable** in his sight Col 1:22, 28, upright Job 1:1, righteous,

innocent Job 22:3, 19, entire, wanting nothing James 1:4, charity, which is the bond of perfectness Col 3:14, complete Col 4:12 ('Perfect' is qualitative; 'complete' is quantitative. They have similarities, but are not interchangeable.)

**PERFECTED**, finished 2 Chron 8:16.

**PERFORM**, do Rom 7:18, 19.

**PERISH**, we die, we perish Num 17:12, not prolong your days...utterly be destroyed Deut 4:26, consumed, vanish, cut off, not stand, not endure, come to nought Job 6:17, 18, 8:13, 14, 15, 22, destroyeth Deut 8:20, die Ps 41:5, John 11:50, not escape Prov 19:5, 9, wax old Ps 102:26, cast into hell Matt 5:29. (Opposite: endureth unto everlasting life John 6:27, preserved Matt 9:17, not perish but have eternal life John 3:16.)

**PERJURED**, liars, for perjured persons 1 Tim 1:10. (The root 'per' is Latin and means 'beyond and carried to the end or limits.' It is seen in perfect, perdition, permit, persecute, permanent, perpetual, persist, persuade, and persevere. The root 'jured' is from the same root as 'jury' and means 'swear.' Therefore 'perjury' is to swear beyond the truth.

**PERNICIOUS**, destruction (Web) 2 Peter 2:2.

**PERPETUAL**, everlasting Gen 9:12, 16, continually, for ever Ps 73:23, 26, 74:3, **continual**...throughout your generation...perpetual...throughout your generation Exod 29:42, 30:8.

**PERPETUALLY**, for ever Amos 1:11.

**PERPLEXED**, troubled 2 Cor 4:8.

**PERSECUTED**, destroyed Gal 1:23, wasted 1:13, even slay Ps 109:16, smitten Ps 143:3, slain Lam 3:43, Acts 7:52, shut up in prison...put to death, I gave my voice against them. And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme...I persecuted them even unto strange cities Acts 26:10, 11.

**PERTAIN**, belong to 1 Cor 6:3, 7:32.

**PERVERSE, PERVERSENESS**, perverteth, Prov 19:1, 3, **iniquity** in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness Num 23:21, **corrupted**... they are a perverse and **crooked** generation Deut 32:5, rebellious 1 Sam 20:30, we have sinned, and done perversely, we have committed **wickedness** 1 Kings 8:47, **froward** mouth, and perverse lips Prov 4:24, faithless and perverse generation Luke 9:41.

**PERVERT**, wrest Deut 16:19, turned aside 1 Sam 8:3.

**PESTILENT** (Built-in: 'pest' Acts 24:5.)

**PETITION**, thy petition...thy **request** (Web) Esther 7:2, ask 1 John 5:15.

**PHAROAH**, king of Egypt Gen 39:1, 40:1.

**PHYSICIAN**, whole need not a physician; but they that are sick Luke 5:31, spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any Luke 8:43, beloved physician Col 4:14.

**PICTURES**, destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten **images** Num 33:52. Seems to be related to the word 'portrayed,' as seen in Ezek 6 as "idols...portrayed upon the walls."

**PIERCE**, go into his hand, and pierce it 2 Kings 18:21.

**PIERCED**, stricken through Judges 5:26.

**PIERCING**, piercing serpent, leviathan that crooked serpent Isa 27:1, the piercings of a sword Prov 12:18, the dividing asunder Heb 4:12. (Only the 'piercing serpent' would commend the current barbaric trend of 'body piercing'.')

**PIETY**, purity, piety at home, and to requite their parents 1 Tim 5:2, 4. (Webster's second definition is 'Reverence of parents.' He defines a Pietist as engaging in "purity of life.")

**PILGRIM**, strangers 1 Pet 2:11, pass the time of your **sojourning** here 1

Peter 1:17, the days of the years of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years Gen 47:9, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were **strangers** Exod 6:4, strangers and pilgrims on the earth Heb 11:13.

**PINE**, fir tree Isa 60:13.

**PIT**, fallen into the **ditch**...sunk down in the pit Ps 7:15.

**PITCHED**, encamped Num 33:45, 46.

**PLAISTER**, (Variant spelling of the secular ‘plaster.’ In Deut 27:4 “plaister them with plaister,” the first usage is the verb plaster; the second usage is the noun ‘plaster.’)

**PLAITING, outward adorning** of the plaiting of the hair 1 Peter 3:3. Silver spread into plates...work...work Jer 10:9. (*The Oxford English Dictionary* states that ‘plat’ and ‘plait’ are merely different spellings of the same word. (See PLATTED.) It defines ‘plait’ as any fold, wrinkle or crease in any natural structure’ or ‘a braid.’ It also defines a ‘braid’ as a ‘plait.’ The phoneme ‘plai’ is seen in the Bible in the following words: 1.) a ‘plain,’ which is an unencumbered piece of land.’ 2.) a “plain man,” which again would be a man without embellishments or accoutrements. 3.) plaister, which is seen as “plaister the house” Lev14:42 and “take a lump of figs and **lay it** for a plaister **upon** the boil” Isa 38:21. The phrase “lay it on” seems to define it. Webster defines ‘plait’ and ‘plaiting’ with words such as ‘doubling’ and ‘interwoven.’ The word ‘doubling’ describes exactly what plaistering is, that is, to “lay” something “**upon**” something else. “[P]laiting...or of putting on” may show that. In a secular context one plasters a wall. So plaiting could be layering or weaving embellishments on top of the hair, as in ‘broided’ hair. 1 Peter 3:3 is a parallel of 1 Tim 2:9 which speaks of “adorning...not with broided hair...” (See BROIDED). Could both ‘broided’ and ‘plaiting’ mean ‘braided’? Both embroider, plaiting, and braiding involve overlaying. However, the word ‘braided’ was in use during the writing of the King James Bible and it was not selected in either verse (See unabridged OED). The Bible’s preconditioning for ‘broided’ is embroider and for ‘plaiting’ it is plaistering. The sense of braiding is not introduced from a phonetic standpoint. That does not preclude the definition of ‘broided’ or ‘plaiting’ as being ‘braiding,’ but might not suggest it, if one were to limit their

understanding of these two words to the Bible. 'Broided' obviously means more than braided. Plaited could mean braided, but would not be limited to that. The OED describes Queen Victoria's 'plaiting' as being 'flat bands of hair.' The primary meaning of the word 'plat' is to flatten, as in 'flat.' 1 Cor 11:15 says a woman's "hair is given her for a covering." Could that be a part of the censoring of 'broided' hair and the 'plaiting' of the hair? (See BROIDED.)

**PLANT**, every plant, every herb Gen 2:5.

**PLATTED**, platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head Matt 27:29, And they did **beat** the gold into **thin plates**, and cut it into wires, to **work it in** the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, with cunning work Exod 39:3, And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold Exod 39:30, also upon the mitre, even upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown Lev 8:9. (The Biblical parallel between Matt 27, Exod 39 and Lev 8:9 seems to be the 'wires' for thorn branches, 'work it in' for weaving, and the mutual 'crown.' The phrase 'work it in the blue' seems to imply 'broidered' or 'embroidered.' Plates are usually broad, such as the breastplate and the plate of pure gold in Exodus. See also broad plates Num 16:39, plat of ground 2 Kings 9:26, Silver spread into plates...work...work Jer 10:9. The round dinner plate parallels the round crown of thorns. The *Oxford English Dictionary* defines 'plating' as 'overlying.' It defines 'plated' as 'covered or adorned with plates' or 'beaten into plates.' It defines 'plat' as 'to weave.' See also PLAITING, BROIDED.)

**PLAY**, feigned 1 Sam 21:13, 15, played the fool 1 Sam 26:21, play the men 2 Sam 10:12, beasts of the field play Job 40:20, players on instruments Ps 68:25, child shall play Isa 11:8, playing the harlot Jer 2:20, boys and girls playing in the street Zech 8:5.

**PLEASANT**, pleasant pictures, please themselves in the children of strangers Isa 2:16, 6.

**PLENTEOUS**, the increase Isa 30:23.

**PLUMMET**, line 2 Kings 21:13, Isa 28:7, plummet in the hand Zech 4:10, lay to the line Isa 28:17. (A line with lead attached and used by carpenters

and such to determine straightness. A plumb, is a lead lump, clump, like a bump, hump, mump, stump, or rump. It hangs from a line. A plummet is both the lead and the line.)

**POLLS**, counted by number of names by their polls 1 Chron 23:3, 24, heads Num 1:2, 16, Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, every male by their polls Numb 1:2. (Secularly seen in political polls and polling booths. It is a 'head' count as seen in 2 Sam 14:26 where he cut the hair of his head, that is, "polled his head.")

**POLLUTED**, defiled Ezek 23:17.

**POMMELS**, pommels and the chapiters which were on the top of the pillars 2 Chron 4:12. (Decorative apple-shapes placed upon the capitals of the columns. Seen today as the cheerleaders' pom poms and the rounded knob on the front of a saddle. Its round form is pictured by the form of the rounded letters of 'pom,' also seen in the context as pomegranates v. 13. Conversely, in the context of 2 Chron 4, the tall thin pillar is pictured by the tall thin letters 'ill.' A pommel is an apple.)

**POMP, enlarged...**without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp Isa 5:14. (From the same Latin family as pump, pompous, pumpkin, and bomb.)

**PORTION**, part Deut 33:21, divided Luke 15:12.

**PORTIONS**, divided by lot Ezek 48:29.

**POST**, swift, swifter, flee away, passed away, as the eagle that hasteth (Web) Job 9:25. (Historically, the word comes from relays of horses stationed at fixed places that carried messages. According to Webster, the word post is primarily associated with place (P means place) and became associated with messages in a second hand way.)

**POSTERITY**, continue for ever...to all generations (Web) Ps 49:11, 13, children...the generation following Ps 109:13.

**POTENTATE**, (Built-in: ‘potent.’)

**POTSHERD**, a sherd (separated and broken piece of a) pot, cleaveth Ps 22:15. (Sounds like ‘shred,’ ‘shave,’ and ‘shired.’ Built-in: shard. See DASH for ‘sh.’)

**POTTAGE**, pot, pottage of lentils and he did eat, Feed me Gen 25:29, 30, 34. (Built-in: pot.)

**POVERTY**, want Prov 24:34.

**POWDER**, dust Deut 28:24.

**PRAISE**, (Built-in: raise.) sing **praises**...extol him Ps 68:4, praise thee... bless thee Ps 63:3, 4, (The built-in word ‘raise’ is seen in “make thee **high above** all nations which he hath made, in praise” Deut 26:19, **extolled** with my tongue...praise thee Ps 66:17, 67:3 (Webster says ‘extol’ means to raise in words), praise the name of God with a song, and will **magnify** him with thanksgiving Ps 69:30, I will sing praise Judges 5:3, to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel 1 Chron 16:4, praised the LORD with the instruments 1 Chron 23:5, worshipped, and praised the LORD 2 Chron 7:3, spake, and praised God Luke 1:64, to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice Luke 19:37, if there be any praise, think on these things Phil 4:8, let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his name Heb 13:15, then shall every man have praise of God 1 Cor 4:5.

**PRANSINGS** (Shares the letters ‘ancing’ with ‘dancing’, both having the meaning of bounding movement; from the same root as ‘prank’ and shares a similar meaning. It is, in a sense, prank dancing, that is, showy capricious movement). In Judges 5:21, 22 it is used in context with “trodden” down” and “horsehoofs.”

**PRATING**, prating fool Prov 10:8, prating against us with malicious words 3 John 10. (‘Prattle,’ with its repeated consonants, is like ‘chatter,’ ‘tattle’ and ‘babble’ and comes from the verb ‘prate,’ meaning ‘talk.’ OED says it is chatter, particularly childish).



**PRAY**, I beseech thee...I pray thee Acts 21:39, 24:4.

**PRAYERS**, request Rom 1:9, 10, intreaty 2 Cor 8:4.

**PREACH**, exhortation...speech Acts 20:2, 7, Preach the word 2 Tim 4:2.

**PRECEPT**, law Heb 9:19.

**PREDESTINATE**, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath **before ordained** that we should walk in them Eph 2:10, eternal purpose which he **purposed in Christ Jesus** Eph 3:11, purpose Rom 8:28, 29, predestinate...the good pleasure of his will...the purpose of him...purposed in himself...predestinated...the purpose of him Eph 1:5, 9, 11, predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son Rom 8:28, **foreknow** he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son Rom 8:29. (Built-in: 'destiny.') (See ELECT.) (The suffixes 'fore' and 'pre' share the same meaning and reiterate that God planned that those in Christ will be conformed to his image and to good works. He predestinated the results of salvation, not *who* would be saved.)

**PREEMINENCE**, before all things, the beginning, the firstborn Col 1:17, 18.

**PRESBYTERY**, elder 1 Tim 4:14, 5:1.

**PRESENTLY**, soon, shortly Phil 2:23, 24.

**PRESERVETH**, **keepeth** the paths, preserveth the way, Prov 2:8, she shall preserve thee...she shall **keep** thee Prov 4:6.

**PRESS**, press toward, reaching forth Phil 3:13, 14, pressed sore upon Gen 19:9, throng thee and press thee, touched me Luke 8:45, thrust...winepress Rev 14:19, **touched** Mark 5:30, tread Isa 16:10, pressed upon Mark 3:10, press down Luke 6:38. (Opposite: stand back Gen 19:9.)

**PRETENSE**, not sincerely Phil 1:16, 18.

**PREVENTED**, **PREVENT** (Built-in definition 'preevent'. See in: came before, before me, **come before** thee (Web) Ps 18:5, 6, 18, 22, Ps 79:8, 11,

rise first 1 Thes 4:16. Seen secularly as ‘precede.’ Prevent has two meanings: 1.) go before 2.) stop. However, according to Webster, a preventer is one that goes before and hinders. Therefore, the current usage of ‘prevent’ as hinder carries with it the notion that hindering entails ‘going before.’ Clearly defined by the context of 1 Thes 4:15-17: The Lord descends, the dead in Christ then “**rise first**,” “Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.” Therefore, “we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.” The dead in Christ “rise first,” not those which are alive. The living did not ‘prevent,’ that is, go before the dead. “For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.”)

**PREY**, spoil (Web) Josh 8:27, 2 Kings 21:14, Num 31:9, 11, 26, 27.

**PRICKS**, thorns Num 33:55, hard Acts 9:5.

**PRIDE**, (Opposite: humble Lev 26:19, 41.)

**PRIESTS**, priests of the LORD 2 Chron 13:9, Aaron’s sons Lev 1:5, the Levites Deut 17:9, to offer up sacrifice Heb 7:27, that offer gifts according to the law Heb 8:4. (See also 2 Chron 35:10, 11. However, the first usage of the word ‘priests’ in Gen 47:22 appears to refer to the pagan priests of Egypt. This is followed by the “priests after the manner of the nations of other lands...priest of them that are no gods” 2 Chron 13:9; “priests for the high places, and for the devils” 2 Chron 11:15. These pagan ‘priests’ are currently seen in the image and ‘host’ worshipping Catholic and Episcopal priesthood. See 2 Chron 14:3 “high places...images.” In the New Testament, with “the priesthood being changed” seen in Heb 7:12, the new covenant does away with the Old Testament priesthood. The New Testament refers to all born again Christians as “kings and priests” and “priests of God and of Christ” Rev 1:6, 20:6.)

**PRINCE**, head Josh 22:14.

**PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS**, might and dominion Eph 1:21, **prince** of the **power** of the air Eph 2:2, the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them Matt 20:25, principalities and powers in heavenly places Eph 3:10,

principalities, against powers, against the **rulers** of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in **high places** Eph 6:12, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be **thrones**, or **dominions**, or principalities, or powers Col 1:16, to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey **magistrates** Titus 3:1, principalities and powers Col 2:15, the princes of this world, 1 Cor 2:8, the prince of this world, John 14:30. (Apparently these are ‘powers,’ whether on earth or in heavenly places. Webster defines both principalities and dominion as ‘sovereign.’ All dictionaries define ‘sovereign’ as a temporal ruler. The ‘Sovereign,’ which corrupt new versions often use to replace our God, appears to be a principality and power, not God.)

**PRIVILY**, secret, Who shall see them? Ps 64:4, 5, unaware, to spy out Gal 2:4.

**PRIVY**, (Built-in associations with: private, privileged. In the context of Deut 23:1 the privy member is identified as being near the ‘stones.’ The word for outhouse is privy. In Acts 5 ‘being privy to it’ meant privately knowing.)

**PROCEED, PROCEEDED**, proceeded **out** of her lips Num 30:12; **gone out** of thy lips Deut 23:23, proceed out...**come forth from** Matt 15:18, proceeded forth and came from John 8:43.

**PROCLAIM**, spoken Luke 12:3.

**PROCLAMATION**, letters...saying 2 Chron 30:5, 6.

**PROFANE**, unholy 1 Tim 1:9, defile Lev 20:3, swear Lev 19:12 (profanity).

**PROFESSION**, professed a good profession...good confession 1 Tim 6:12, 13.

**PROFITED**, prosperity, advantage Job 33:27, 34:9, 35:3, 8, 36:11, prevail Isa 47:12.

**PROGENITORS**, fathers Gen 48:16, 49:26. (Contains ‘gen’ as in Genesis, that is, beget, generate, generations; *pro* meaning ‘moving forward.’ Webster: ancestors.)

**PROLONGED**, days to come...times that are far off Ezek 12:27, 28.

**PROMOTE**, advanced Esther 3:1.

**PRONOUNCED**, I shall speak...I have pronounced Jer 18:7, 8, proclaim Jer 19:2.

**PROPHECY**, Spirit...foresaw...before...prophet Acts 2:18, 25, 30, prophets, and that the LORD would put his spirit upon them Num 11:29.

**PROPHET**, spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying Matt 1:22, For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John Matt 11:13, have spoken... foretold Acts 3:24.

**PROVISION**, corn and bread and meat Gen 45:21, 23.

**PROPITIATION**, Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; Being **justified** freely by his grace through the **redemption** that is in Christ Jesus. Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare **his righteousness for the remission of sins** that are past Rom 3:22-25, And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the **atonement**. (Web) Rom 5:11, the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin...an advocate 1 John 1:7, 2:1, 2. ('Propitiation' may come from the Latin word for 'pity.' Hence, "propitiation... God so loved" 1 John 4:10, 11.)

**PROSPER**, good Eccl 11:6, prosper in the world; they **increase** in riches Ps 73:12, my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it Isa 55:11. (Corrupt new versions in Jer 29:11 provide false hopes for the 'prosperity' gospel, saying, "For I know the plans I have for you, declares the Lord, plans to prosper you...." The KJB says, "For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you an expected end," The 'end,' according to the context, was 'to return....gather you...bring you again' to their land from exile Jer 29:11, 14).

**PROSPERITY**, abundance, increase (Web) Ps 72:7, 73:3, 12. It is an Old Testament term, never used in the New Testament, i.e. the prosperity of the wicked Ps 73:3. (Opposite: In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity Eccl 7:14, not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore Deut 28:29.)

**PROSPEROUS**, is used generally in the O.T, where it is related to the physical blessings which were promised to the nation of Israel, if they followed the LORD. Its only usage in the N.T. relates largely to “spiritual” prosperity: prosperous journey...For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift Rom 1:10, 11, prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth 3 John 1:2, lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings 1 Cor 16:2. (This has to do with ‘giving,’ not ‘getting.’)

**PROUD, PRIDE, PROUDLY**, arrogancy, 1 Sam 2:3, high look Prov 21:4, greater than...above them Exod 18:11, resisteth the proud...Resist the **devil** James 4:6, 7, he is a king over all the children of pride Job 41:34. (Opposite: humble James 4:6, abase him...bring him low Job 40:11, 12. See ARROGANCE).

**PROVED**, hast proved, hast **tried** Ps 17:3, truth, true, verified Gen 42:16, 19, 20.

**PROVENDER**, cattle feed Isa 30:23, straw, not...destitute (Web) Gen 24:32, 27, eat and drink Judges 19:21, corn Gen 42: 26, 27. (Italian: *pro*, live; *vivanda*, victuals; Latin *vivo*, live. Sounds like ‘provide,’ ‘provision.’)

**PROVISION provided victuals**...made provision 1 Kings 4:7. (Web: provided things), fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision Gen 42:25, make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof Rom 13:14. (Built-in: ‘pro’ meaning ‘before’ and ‘vision’ meaning ‘look’.)

**PROVOCATION, temptation**, proved, I swear in my wrath Ps 95:8, 9, 11, provocation wherewith he provoked (noun form of provoked) 1 Kings 15:30. (Webster: anything that...causes anger...men prove God when by their provocation they put his patience to trial.)

**PRUDENT**, wise (Web) Prov 16:21, 18:15, Prov 19:14, 20.

**PRUNING**, cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, take away and cut down the branches Isa 18:5.

**PUBLISH**, blaze abroad Mark 1:45.

**PUFFED**, puffed **up, above** 1 Cor 4:6, 18, 19, 20, Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth 1 Cor 8:1, charity **vaunteth** not itself, is not puffed up 1 Cor 13:4. (An edifice is solid; a puff is empty and full of air, just as its letter ‘u’ pictures the void in a cup, rut, hut, gut, cut, and vault.) (See VAUNT and EDIFICATION.)

**PUR**, the lot Esther 3: 7.

**PURE**, clean Ps 24:4.

**PURGE**, purge me... clean (Web) wash me...whiter than snow Ps 51:7 (make pure), taken away Isa 27:9, 1 Cor 5:2, 7.

**PURGED**, cleanse Ezek 43:20, purify Ezek 43:26 (Web), refiner and purifier Mal 3:3, take away Isa 1:25, washed away Isa 4:4, taken away Isa 6:7, 27:9, clean Ps 51:7, make them white Dan 11:35, remission, purified (Web), put away, take away (Web) Heb 9:22, 23, 26, 10:2, 4, 11. (Built-in: ‘urge’ ‘pure.’)

**PURLOINING**, (Opposite: but **shewing all good fidelity** Titus 2:10.) The letters ‘loin’ originally had the sense of ‘putting something far away.’ Being “obedient...Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity” is somewhat parallel and reminiscent of the previous verse five concerning wives, who were called to be “**keepers at home**, good, obedient to their own husbands.” Additionally, the word ‘purl’ can mean ‘murmuring,’ which would make sense also, given “not answering again, Not purloining.” The charge ‘Not purloining, but shewing all **good fidelity**’ covers it all. A faithful servant ‘keeps’ at his work, does not run away or take things away, and does not murmur. The definition ‘stealing,’ is too limited. Purloining appears to be more than just stealing. The Bible’s ‘fidelity’ covers it all.)

**PURSUE**, seek Ps 34:14.

**PURSUERS**, people...pursue, they pursued Josh 8:16, 20.

**PUT ON** (Opposite: putting away Eph 4:24, 25.)

## Q

**QUAKED**, trembling (Web) 1 Sam 14:15.

**QUARRIES**, (Built-in: 'quar' as in 'square.' A place for squaring stone; the French *quarré* means square; so, the definition is built into the word with the matching 'quar' letters.)

**QUARTER**, places (Web) Mark 1:45, dwelt Acts 9:32, whole ("all quarters" Acts 9:32, 34).

**QUATERNIONS**, four quaternions of soldiers to keep him Acts 12:4. ('Quarter' means four; four quaternions contains 16 men.)

**QUENCHED**, not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow Isa 43:17.

**QUESTIONS**, ask Matt 22:46, to **prove** him with hard questions 1 King 10:1, questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? Mark 1:27, foolish questions...gendereth strife, unprofitable 1 Tim 6:4, 2 Tim 2:23, Titus 3:9 (Opposite: answered Luke 23:9, godly edifying 1 Tim 1:4).

**QUICKENING, QUICK**, living 1 Cor 15:45, live 1 Peter 4:5, 6, **living** 1 Cor 15:45, **raiseth up** the dead, and quickeneth them John 5:21, the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are **life** John 6:63, **raised up** Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you Rom 8:11. (Opposite: dead Eph 2:1, death 1 Peter 3:18.)

**QUICKLY**, at hand Rev 22:7, 10.

**QUIT**, stand fast 1 Cor 16:13, quit you like men, be strong. Let all your things be done (Web: to do) with charity 1 Cor 16:13, 14. (With the context

of “stand fast,” “like men,” and “be strong,” it is obvious that the word ‘quit’ means, as Webster says, ‘to do something to the end so that nothing remains.’ The vernacular might be, ‘Hang in there...like a real man would do it, as one “addicted” to finishing well v. 15.)

**QUIVER**, (The threesome is shown as: thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow Gen 27:3. The following show that it is a container: quiver full Ps 127:5, in his quiver hath he hid me Isa 49:2, quiver is as an open sepulchre Jer 5:16, the arrows of his quiver Lam 3:13, quiver rattleth against him Job 39:23. It comes from the French for ‘to cover.’)

**QUIVERED**, my belly **trembled**; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I **trembled** (Web) Hab 3:16.

## R

**RAIL**, speak against 2 Chron 32:17, (Opposite: railed vs conversant 1 Sam 25:14, 15.)

**RAILED**, mocking, **reviled** Mark 15:29, 31, 32.

**RAILER**, covetous...railer, covetous...**reviler** 1 Cor 5:11, 6:10. (Covetous is not the definition, but merely shows the parallelism. Webster defined a ‘railer’ and ‘reviler’ in the same way. See REVILE.)

**RAILING**, speak against 2 Chron 32:17, accusation, mockers Jude 1:9, 18.

**RAIMENT**, apparel, clothing James 2:2, 3.

**RANGE**, (Seen in ‘arrange,’ that is, to order in a line, as a mountain range 2 Kings 11:15. See also RANGING.)

**RANGING**, (A ‘ranging’ bear is not a ‘raging’ bear. It is a bear that is roving around in a wide open space Prov 28:15. (In a secular setting, we have the ‘forest ranger,’ a range of colors (a variety), and the song ‘home, home on the range, where the deer and the antelope play.’)

**RANK**, rank and good, **full** and good (Web: luxuriant, vigorous, high growth) Gen 41:5, 22.)



**RANSOM**, If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him Exod 21:30. None of them can by any means **redeem** his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him Ps 49:7, redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him Jer 31:11, I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death Hos 13:14.

**RATTLING**, The quiver rattleth against him Job 39:23, chariots...juttle one against another...rattling of the wheels...jumping Nahum 2:3, 4, 3:2.

**RAVIN**, ravin as a wolf...devour the prey Gen 49:27. (A ravine is a long deep hollow gap between two mountains. And to ravin is to open the mouth, leaving a gap.)

**RAVENING**, wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood Ezek 22:27, **gaped** upon me with their mouths, as a ravening Ps 22:13. (See RAVIN.)

**RAZE**, wasted...even to the foundation, destroyed (Web), dasheth Ps 137:3, 7, 8, 9.

**REAR**, rear you up...set up, reared up...set up Lev 26:1, Exod 40:33.

**REBEL**, ye...turn away, ye rebel, ye turn...aside Josh 22:18, 23:6. (Alternately, repent is defined as 'return' and 'turn')

**REBELLED**, because they rebelled...and **contemned**...because of their transgressions, and because of their iniquities Ps 107: 11, 17.

**REBELLOUS**, revolting Jer 5:23.

**REBUKE** (Opposite: intreat 1 Tim 5:1.)

**RECKONED**, counted Rom 4:3, 4, 9, they...reckoned, they...numbered (Web) Ps 40:5.

**RECOMPENSE**, **RECOMPENSED**, reward Ruth 2:12, vengeance, and recompence Deut 32:35, Isa 35:4, 2 Thes 1:6, 8, repay Isa 59:18, recompense, according to all that she hath done, do unto her Jer 50:29, requite Jer 51:56, Recompense, evil for evil, Vengeance, repay, revenger Rom 13:4, Rom

12:17, 19, Render therefore to all their due Rom 13:7, their own way have I recompensed upon their heads Ezek 22:31, reward Ruth 2:12, I will recompense them according to their deeds Jer 25:14, a just recompence of reward Heb 2:2, reward Heb 11:26. (Built-in: 'compensate,' which is to 'repay' (Web). It contains the base of the word 'pension,' 'penny,' 'pence.' Defined by 're' [i.e. return, repeat, redo] and 'compensate' Ps 18:20. Followed by examples in verses 25 and 26.)

**RECONCILE**, made peace, meet Col 1:12, 20.

**RECONCILIATION**, atonement Lev 8:15, 34.

**RECONING**, sum 2 Kings 22:4, 7.

**REDEEM**, ransom Ps 49: 7.

**REDEEMED**, purchased Exod 15:13, 16.

**REDEEMING**, redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him Jer 31:11, I will **ransom** them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death Hos 13:14, redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us Gal 3:13, not redeemed with corruptible things, **as** silver and gold, from your vain conversation **received** by tradition from your fathers; But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot 1 Peter 1:18, 19, thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood Rev 5:9, Redeeming the time...be ye not unwise, but understanding Eph 5:16, 17, I will **bring you out** from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you Exod 6:6, **freedom given** Lev 19:20, redeem that which his brother sold Lev 25:25 bought Lev 25:30, After that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him Lev 25:48, I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer Isa 60:16.

**REDOUND**, raise up (Web: rise, result) 2 Cor 4:14, 15.

**REEDS**, by the brooks, paper Isa 19:7, like a rod Rev 11:1.

**REEL**, to and fro like a drunkard Isa 24:20.

**REFORMATION**, (Built-in 're' 'form.')

**REFRAIN**, let them alone Acts 5:38, departed Ps 119:101, 102, refrain thyself...hold thy peace Isa 64:12.

**REFRAINED**, waited, refrained talking, kept silence, spake not, waited Job 29:9, 21, 22, 23.

**REFRESHED**, they have supplied. For they have refreshed 1 Cor 16:17, 18, rest, rested Exod 23:12, 31:17, well 1 Sam 16:23, refreshed me...ministered unto me 2 Tim 1:16, 18. (Built-in: 'fresh.' Opposite: weary 2 Sam 16:14.)

**REFUGE**, consolation...entereth into Heb 6:18, 19.

**REFUSED**, (Opposite: received 1 Tim 4:3, 4.)

**REGARDED**, hearkeneth Prov 1:24, 33.

**REIGN**, reign over, **dominion** over Gen 37:8, Rom 6:12, 14.

**REJOICE**, be joyful Ps 35:9, joy, glad (Web) 2 Cor 2:2, 3, joy, gladness Phil 2:17, 28, 29.

**RELEASE**, release him...**let him go** Luke 23:16, 22.

**REMAIN**, left Isa 4:3.

**REMEMBER**, call to mind, consider Deut 30:13, 2:7.

**REMEMBERANCE**, considered the days of old... spirit made diligent search. (Opposite: forgotten Ps 77:5, 6, 9, 11.)

**REMISSION**, remission of sins...forgiveness of sins Acts 2:38, 5:31.

**REMNANT**, that is escaped 2 Kings 19:30. (Similar to 'remains.')

**REMOVED**, departed Num 33:45, 46, took away 1 Kings 15:12.

**REND**, rent it in twelve pieces...rend...out of the hand 1 Kings 11:30, 31.

(Identical with rent, possibly because of the similitude of ‘t’ and ‘d’ in European languages and as discussed in Grimm’s law. Opposite: gird... bound 2 Sam 3:31, 34.)

**RENDER**, **give** them after the work of their hands; render to them their desert Ps 28:4. (The ‘re’ in ‘render,’ ‘return,’ ‘repeat,’ and ‘recompense’ share the meaning ‘give back.’) the recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him Prov 12:14, rendereth **recompence** to his enemies Isa 66:6, he will render unto her a recompence Jer 51:6, will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me Joel 3:4, See that none render evil for evil 1 Thes 5:15, 1 Peter 3:9, Say not, I will do so to him **as** he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work Prov 24:29, for thou renderest to every man according to his work. Ps 62:12, render a reward to the proud Ps 94:2, render unto every man according unto all his ways 2 Chron 6:30. rendered not **again** according to the benefit done unto him 2 Chron 32:25.

**RENDING**, rending it in pieces, tear Ps 7:2.

**RENEWED**, (Built-in: ‘new.’) **fresh** in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand Job 29:20, **transformed** Rom 12:2, the new man, which is renewed Col 3:10, washing of **regeneration** Titus 3:5, **afresh** Heb 6:6, (Opposite: outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day 2 Cor 4:16.)

**RENOWN**, famous, men of renown Num 16:2.

**RENT**, rent them in two pieces, parted them both asunder, parted hither and thither 2 Kings 2:11, 12, 14, cut Jer 41:5, divideth Job 26:8, 12, rent in pieces, rent his clothes Gen 37:33, 29, **torn** in pieces Gen 44:28 earth rent with the sound 1 Kings 1:40, rent it in twelve pieces 1 Kings 11:30. (The power of sound waves can tear the earth, just as an opera singer’s voice can break a glass. Sound was used in battle in Josh 6:5 and Judges 7:19, 20. Having studied sound at Harvard University under the world’s foremost authority, Dr. Robert Bradford Newman, I would suggest researching the ‘dangers of ultrasound during pregnancy’ before one plays peek-a-boo with a developing baby, beyond what is absolutely medically necessary.) (Opposite: bound up Josh 9:4).

**REPENTANCE**, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus Acts 19:4. repentance to the acknowledging of the truth 2 Tim 2:25, repentance from dead works Heb 6:1.

**REPENTED**, it repented the LORD...it **grieved** him Gen 6:6, bethink...**REPENT**, and make supplications unto thee...saying, We have sinned...And so return unto thee with all their heart 1 Kings 8:47, 48, turn Jer 26:3, amend Jer 26:13, return...turn Ezek 18:23, 30, turn and repent, and turn away...turned from their evil way Jonah 3:9, 10, believed him not...repented not afterward, that ye might believe him Matt 21:32, repent ye, and believe the gospel Mark 1:15.

**REPLENISH**, I have satiated (filled), I have replenished Jer 31:25, 46:12. Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth Gen 1:28. (Replenish is used in Gen 1:28 as a *transitive* verb (v.t.), which is one which must have a *direct object*, which in this case is “the earth.” Webster’s 1828 dictionary gives the only meaning of ‘replenish’ as a *transitive* verb as, “**v.t....fill.**” The letters ‘v.t.’ are the abbreviation for ‘verb transitive.’ Webster gives Gen 1:28 as an example of a transitive verb which can only mean ‘fill,’ not refill. Clearly Gen 1:28 has an object and ‘replenish’ is used as a transitive verb there. Therefore, according to Webster, ‘replenish’ can only mean ‘fill’ not ‘refill.’

As an **intransitive verb** (v.i.), that is, one with **no direct object**, ‘replenish’ can mean ‘refill.’ In his second entry for ‘replenish’ Webster defines the “**v.i....refill**” as applying only to intransitive verbs, not to Gen 1:28. The letters ‘v.i.’ stand for ‘verb intransitive.’

In addition to Webster’s assertion, we know that in Gen 1:28 ‘replenish’ means ‘fill,’ not ‘refill,’ since we have the Bible’s built-in definition of ‘replenish’ in Jer 31:25, which says “I have satiated...I have replenished” Jer 31:25. ‘Sate’ is defined in Jer 46:10, 12 as ‘**filled**’ and ‘drunk,’ saying “sate and made drunk...filled the land.” Jer 31:14 defines sate as satisfied, saying “I will sate...my people shall be satisfied.” See SATIATE.)

**REPROACH**, scorn Ps 22:6, shame, dishonour (Web) (Opposite: honour) Ps 69:19, Ps 71:13, revilings Isa 51:7, mocketh, derision, defaming Jer 20:7, 8, 10, he is evil spoken of 1 Peter 4:14.

**REPROBATE**, rejected Jer 6:30, resist the truth 2 Tim 3:8 (Opposite: approved 2 Cor 13:7. *Probo* is Latin for ‘to prove.’ Familiar words are ‘proof,’ ‘probation,’ ‘probe,’ and ‘probate court.’ The sense seems to be that their works are tried and perhaps tried again repeatedly or across the board and proven faulty.)

**REPROOF**, instruction Prov 5:12, counsel Prov 1:25, correction 2 Tim 3:16. (Builtin: proof.)

**REPROVE**, rebuke (Web) 2 Tim 4:2, charge...judge 2 Tim 4:1. (Built-in: prove, i.e. “prove...with...doctrine.”)

**REPROVETH**, contendeth Job 40:2.

**REPUTATION**, seemed to be somewhat (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man’s person) Gal 2:2, 6.

**REQUITE**, recompence Jer 51:56. (Requite is defined via the example, “ye have shewed this kindness...the LORD shew kindness...unto you: and I will also requite you this kindness, because you have done this thing 2 Sam 2:5, 6.)

**REReward**, rereward came after...going on vs. went before Josh 6:9, 13. (RERE is the original Saxon spelling of rear; ‘to ward’ is now the French, to *guard*, but is still seen in ‘ward off’ warden, ward of the court, hospital ward, political ward. See WARD.)

**RESEMBLE**, like Luke 13:18.

**RESIDUE**, which remaineth Exod 10:5.

**RESIST**, striving Heb 12:4, gainsay Luke 21:15. (Opposite: submit...be subject 1 Peter 5:5, draw nigh James 4:7, 8. See GAINSAY.)

**RESORTED**, went Acts 16:13, went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him Mark 2:13 (from whence we get the word ‘resort.’ As a noun a ‘resort’ is a refuge, a rock and a fortress Ps 71:3, 7.)

**REST**, lie still (Web), refreshed (rested) Exod 23:11, 12, sitteth **still**, and is at

rest Zech 1:11.

**RESTITUTION**, restore Job 20:18, make it good Exod 21:34, 22:3.

**RESTORER**, repairer Isa 58:12.

**RESURRECTION**, raised Rom 6:4, 5.

**REVEALED**, known Matt 10:26. (Opposite: hid.)

**REVELATION**, **reveal** Gal 1:12, 16, revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret...But now is **made manifest**, and by the scriptures...to all nations Rom 16:25, 26. (God gave the revelation “to all nations” and not just to the Greeks. They generally omit the book of Revelation from their manuscripts, because they were rebuked in the early chapters.) (Opposite: mystery Eph 3:3, 5.)

**REVELLINGS**, drunkenness, revelling, and such like Gal 5:21, lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries 1 Peter 4:3. (Opposite: temperance, peace, joy Gal 5:21, 22, 23.)

**REVENGED**, taking vengeance Ezek 25:12.

**REVERENCE**, feared Ps 89:7, God is greatly to be **feared** in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence Ps 89:7, fell on his face 2 Sam 9:6, be in subjection unto Heb 12:9, so **love** Eph 5:33, **bowed**, and revered Esther 3:2, bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king 1 Kings 1:31, be in **subjection** Heb 12:9, reverence and godly fear Heb 12:28.

**REVILE**, say all manner of evil against you falsely Matt 5:11, defamed, are the offscouring 1 Cor 4:12, 13.

**REVIVED**, **alive** Rom 7:9, his spirit came **again**, and he revived Judges 15:19, And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived 1 Kings 17:22.

**REWARD** (Opposite: debt Rom 4:4, 5.)

**RIBBAND**, (Built-in: band Num 15:38; linear, like a ‘rib.’)

**RIDGES**, little hills Ps 65:10, 12.

**RIE**, wheat and the rie Exod 9:32. (Connected with other grains used for bread; seen also as 'rye'; means 'rough' in English. Grouped with other grains, such as corn, as well as threshing instruments in Isa 28:25.)

**RIGHT**, right and **good**, Deut 6:18, right in the sight of the LORD Deut 21:9, without iniquity, **just** and right is he Deut 32:4, teach you the good and the right way 1 Sam 12:23, sat on right hand of God...standing on the right side of the altar Mark 16:19, Luke 1:11, Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power Exod 15:6, right way Gen 24:48, Judge of all the earth do right Gen 18:25 (Opposite: take the left hand, then I will go to the right Gen 13:9. See **RIGHTEOUS**.)

**RIGOUR**, hard bondage Exod 1:13, 14.

**RIGHTEOUS**, perfect, innocent Job 22:3, 19, upright Ps 32:11, 37:17, 18, Ps 112:3, 4, true holiness Eph 4:24.

**RINGLEADER**, mover of sedition...ringleader of the sect...raising up the people...neither with multitude or tumult Acts 24:5, 12, 18 (Built-in: 'leader.')

**RIOT**, unruly Titus 1:6, walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries: Wherein they think it strange that ye **run** not with them to the same **excess** of riot, speaking evil of you 1 Peter 4:3, 4, feast (Web) 2 Peter 2:13.

**RISE**, up, rose up, arose Judges 9:33, 35, 10:1, 3, rise up...stand up Ps 94:16.

**ROBBER**, thief John 10:1.

**ROEBUCK**, swift...upon the mountains 1 Chron 12:8, pleasant Prov 5:19, eat them...clean Deut 12:22, hunter Prov 6:5, parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, and cheweth the cud Deut 14:6.

**ROOT, ROOTED**, root of bitterness Heb 12:15, rooted and **grounded** in love Eph 3:17, no root, it withered away Mark 4:6.



**ROOTED OUT**, cut out Prov 2:22.

**RUINOUS**, (Built-in: 'ruin.')

ruinous heaps, lay waste 2 Kings 19:25, forsaken Isa 17:2, desolation Isa 17:1, 2, 9.

**RULE**, authority, measuring, measure of the rule...a measure to reach...line of things 2 Cor 10:8, 12, 13, 15, 16. (Webster says that a rule is: 1.) an instrument by which lines are made. 2.) It is also an "authority" 2 Cor 10:8. They correspond because a ruler is an instrument to keep society 'in line,' walking the straight and narrow way. Also see: "And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them Gal 6:16.)

**RUSHING**, (Seems to carry the sense of both fast movements and its accompanying sound:)

1.) rushing **mighty** wind Acts 2:2, bulrushes...**swift** Isa 18:2, rushed **forward**...ran upon Judges 9:44, drew themselves **along** Judges 20:37, rush like the rushing of many waters...**flee** far off...chased...like a **rolling** thing before the wind Isa 17:12, 13, rusheth into the battle Jer 8:6, turned to his course as the horse rusheth to battle Jer 8:6.

2.) a **noise** of a great rushing Ezek 3:13, a **sound** from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind Acts 2:2, a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, that make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters! Isa 17:12, 13, the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels Jer 47:3. (The letters 'sh' are the onomatopoeia, that is, imitation of a sound made by or associated with its referent. Examples include cuckoo, honk, boom, and meow.)

## S

**SABBATH**, seventh day Deut 5:14.

**SAINTS**, body of Christ Eph 4:12, in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi Phil 1:1 (living), saints in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me Phil 4:21, in them that believe 2 Thes 1:10.

**SALEM**, King of Salem, which is, King of **Peace** Heb 7:2. (When God wants to tell the reader what a Hebrew word means, he does.)

**SALUTATION**, acknowledge, salute, greet 1 Cor 16:18, 19, 20, 21.

**SALUTE**, greet (Web) Rom 16:5.

**SANCTIFICATION**, holiness 1 Thes 4:4, 7, sanctification of the Spirit 2 Thes 2:13, 1 Peter 1:2, abstain from fornication 1 Thes 4:3.

**SANCTIFIETH**, purifying, (Opposite: unclean) Heb 9:13.

**SANCTIFY**, sanctified...else were your children unclean but now are they **holy** 1 Cor 7:14, ye are **washed**, but ye are sanctified 1 Cor 6:11, anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them Exod 28:41, cleanse it with the washing of water by the word...not having spot...without blemish Eph 5:26, 27, ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy Lev 11:44, sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy Exod 29:33, 29:37, 30:29. (The suffix 'ify,' when added to a word means to make someone or something like the word it is attached to. So, to 'sanctify,' means to make someone 'holy.')

**SANCTUARY**, **habitation**, made for thee to dwell in, in the Sanctuary, O Lord, which thy hands have established Exod 15:2, 13, 17, blood is brought into the sanctuary...that he might sanctify the people Heb 13:11, 12, **holy** sanctuary Lev 16:33.

**SATIATED**, replenished, Jer 31:25, **filled** Jer 46:12, made drunk Jer 46:10, be satisfied Jer 31:14.

**SAVE**,

1.) save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, **but** the Spirit of God 1 Cor 2:11, Rev 13:17, save Hazor **only**, save one (except, to hold back) Josh 11:13, 2 Cor. 11:24, Ps 18:31, except Matt 13:57, 12:29.

2.) For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. John 3:17, And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved? And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house Acts 16:30, 31, **justified** by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him Rom 5:9, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. 1 Cor 5:5, saved us, by the

washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; Titus 3:5, the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls James 1:21. (Opposite: save us: we perish. Matt 8:25, lose Matt 16:25, to save life, or to destroy it Luke 6:9, unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved 2 Thes 2:10, to save and to destroy James 4:12 a soul from death, and shall **hide a multitude of sins** James 5:20, saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not Jude 1:5, condemned John 3:18.) (The word saved carries with it the question ‘from what?’ The best definition is given in its opposites, such as ‘wrath,’ ‘death,’ ‘perish.’ ‘condemn,’ and ‘destroy.’)

**SAVOUR, smelled** a sweet savour Gen 8:20, 21, **taste** Matt 5:13, 16:28, ill savour, stink Joel 2:20, sweetsmelling Eph 5:2. (Webster: smell, odor. See the mutual use of the word ‘offer’ and ‘offered’: “odours, which are the prayers” Rev 5:8, 8:3.)

**SCALL**, unclean...dry scall, even a leprosy Lev 13:30. (The phoneme ‘sca’ is seen in similar words such as scab, scrapings, scale, scabbard [an outer covering], scald [a covering on milk], scum, scalpel, sculpture, and scratch.)

**SCALP**, hairy scalp, head Ps 68:21.

**SCARLET**, red like crimson Isa 1:18.

**SCATTER**, discomfited (Web) Ps 18:14.

**SCATTERED**, spread you abroad Zech 1:21, 2:6, flee, driven away...as wax melteth Ps 68:1, 2.

**SCATTERETH**, spread out, turned round about, disposed, parted, divided, overflowing Job 37:18, 15, 11, 38:24, 25.

**SCEPTRE**, staff (Web) Isa 14:5.

**SCHISM**, no schism, divisions (Opposite: together) 1 Cor 11:18, 12:24, 25.

**SCHOLAR**,  
instructed...even

cunning...teacher 1 Chron 25:7, 8. (The context here implies contrast between the teacher and the scholar, rather than exact sameness. However, there is a comparative element ["small as the great"] here, implying that all scholars may be teachers, but all teachers are not scholars. The only other usage of the word 'scholar' in the Bible is a negative one, stating that they were the ones who "corrupted the covenant" Mal 2:8, 10, 12. This negative association would absolutely preclude anyone suggesting that 'scholars' never corrupt the Bible. On the contrary, the Bible would suggest that they, in fact, were its corrupters. Certainly one could not assert that scholars held any definitive reign over the common man, regarding what is and what is not a corruption of the Bible. "And the common people heard him gladly" Mark 12:37. "...thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes" Matt 11:25.)

**SCORE**, (twenty) six score...an hundred and twenty (120 divided by 6 is 20) 1 Kings 9:14, 10:10.

**SCORN**, scorn and a derision (Web) Ps 44:13, despised...reproached 2 Kings 19:21, 22, laughed...mocked 2 Chron 30:10, exceedingly filled with contempt. Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning...and with the contempt Ps 123:3, 4.

**SCRABBLED**, ('Scr' words, such as, scrape off (Lev 14:41), scramble, scratch, scrawl, scribe, and scribble carry with them the movement of 's', the clutching of 'c' and the energy of 'r'. The context of 1 Sam 21:13 gives the meaning of the only use of 'scrabbled' in the Bible, saying "feigned himself mad, and scrabbled on the doors." The words 'scrape' and 'scribe' have preceded this usage in the Bible, giving it the meaning of inscribing/scraping madly.)

**SCRIP**, shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip 1 Sam 17:40, purse (a drawstring bag) Mark 6:8.

**SCRIPTURE**, the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken John 10:34, scripture of **truth** Dan 10:21, scriptures and the word John 2:22, read in the scripture Matt 21:42, **power** Matt 22:29. Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God? Mark 12:24, fulfilled Matt 26:56, expounded Luke 24:27, **words...written...** Then

opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures Luke 24:44-46, search the scriptures John 5:39, the scripture said John 7:42, the scripture cannot be broken John 10:35, reasoned with them out of the scriptures Acts 17:2. (From the Latin *scribo*, to write. Also seen in the scriptures as scribe, ascribe, describe, description, superscription and inscription. Seen secularly as ‘scribble.’)

**SCROLL**, rolled together Rev 6:14. (Built-in: roll; the ‘sc’ bring up ‘scribe’ and ‘scriptures.’)

**SEA**, great waters...deep Ps 107:23, 24.

**SEAL**, bind up Isa 8:16, shut up together, close seal, near, no air can come between, joined, stick together, cannot be sundered joined together Job 41:15, 16, 17, 23, sure Neh 9:38, sealed up, sewest up Job 14:17, shut up the words, and seal the book Dan 12:4, words are closed up and sealed Dan 12:9. (All of these descriptions of ‘sealed’ are encouraging since they describe Christians being “sealed with that holy Spirit” Eph 1:13, (Opposite: open Jer 32:14, loose Rev 5:5).

**SEALED**, a spring **shut up**, a fountain sealed Song of Sol 4:12, **closed up** and sealed Dan 12:9, sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up Job 14:17. (Opposite: open Jer 32:11.)

**SEARCHED**, things...searched out!...things **sought** up! Obad 1:6.

**SEAS**, waters Gen 1:10.

**SEASIDE**, by the sea on the land Mark 4:1.

**SECOND**, after the first Luke 6:1.

**SECRET**, **not openly**, but as it were, in secret John 7:10.

**SEDITION** (Opposite: peace Gal 5:20, 22).

**SEED**, their seed...their offspring, gendereth, little ones, children Job 21:8, 9, 10, 11, generation Ps 22:30, 112:2, children Isa 57:3, 4.

**SEEING**, forasmuch Josh 17:14 (given the fact that), (Web: since, because).

**SEEKEST**, seekest her as silver, and **searchest** for her as for hid treasures Prov 2:4.

**SEEMLY**, honour is not seemly for a fool Prov 26:1, And **likewise**... unseemly...recompense... **meet** Rom 1:27, which is unseemly...which are not **convenient** Rom 1:27, 28. (Same meaning and root as a sewing seam. A seam is where 'like' pieces of a garment conveniently 'meet,' fit together, and match; seemly appears only with the word "not.") (See UNSEEMLY.)

**SEER**, he that is now called a **Prophet** was beforetime called a Seer, (one who sees just as a runner is one who runs), man of God 1 Sam 9:9, 10, 11, eyes: the prophet Isa 29:10, seers, See...prophecy...speak Isa 30:10.

**SEETHE**, seethe a kid in its mothers milk Exod 23:19, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage 2 Kings 4:38, seething 1 Sam 2:13, 15. (Cooking in a pot in liquid; boiling.)

**SEETHING**, sodden 1 Sam 2:13, 15, great pot, and seethe pottage...poured 2 Kings 4:38, 40.

**SELFSAME**, (Built-in: 'same' 'self'), one 1 Cor 12 11, **same** day...self same day Gen 7:11, 13.

**SENATE**, council Acts 5:21.

**SEPARATE**, depart Gen 13:9, come out 2 Cor 6:17, divideth Matt 25:32.

**SEPULCHRES**, **tombs** (Web) Matt 23:29, bury the dead, buryingplace Gen 23:6:9, graves Luke 11:44, 48 body...laid...hewn in stone...the stone rolled away from the sepulcher. And they entered in...among the dead Luke 23:52, 53, 24:2, 3, 5.

**SERVICE**, work 1 Chron 6:48, 49, Phil 2:30.

**SET BY**, accepted, loved 1 Sam 18:5, 16, 30.

**SET FORTH**, **before** whose eyes...evidently set forth Gal 3:1.

**SET, put** (Web) Judges 20: 20, 22, **place**, eating...such things as they give... eat such things as are set before you Luke 10:1, 7, 8. (On occasion, the definition is placed nearby, but unconnected by part of speech or clear parallelism. For example in Luke 10:1, 7, 8 the noun 'place,' if seen as a verb, defines the verb 'set,' with little parallelism: 'city and place' and 'city ye enter...set before you.')

**SETTINGS, ouches**...set it in settings...set in gold in their **inclosings** Exod 28:11, 17, 20.

**SETTLE**, (Built-in definition 'set', that is, something to "put it on...the four corners of the settle" Ezek 43:20. (Secularly seen as 'settee.')

**SETTLED**, grounded, not moved Col 1:23.

**SEVER**, put a division Exod 8:23, 9:4.

**SEVERAL**, leper...dwelt in a several house 2 Kings 15:5. (The word 'sever', depicted with the knife-edged 'v', identifies the house as separate and severed from others with the built-in word 'sever.' 2 Chron 26:21 identifies the 'several' house as being "cut off." See "leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD." Lev 15:31 says, "separate...from their uncleanness." 2 Chron 28:25 describes every "several city.")

**SEVERALY**, divers...dividing to every man 1 Cor 12:11. (Built-in: 'sever,' which means 'divide,' 'diverse,' and 'to separate.' 'Severely' sounds like 'separately.' Webster: apart from others...distant.)

**SEVERED**, have **separated** from you, have severed you from Lev 20:25, 26.

**SHADOW**, example, figure Heb 8:5, 9:9.

**SHALL** (Used in formal writing and British English and used worldwide. The future tense requires 'shall' for the first person (I) and 'will' for the second (you) and third person (he, she, it). The formula to describe a speaker's belief regarding his future action or state is "I shall." "I will" expresses determination or his consent. A swimmer cries in distress, "I shall

drown; no one will save me.” If he had willingly jumped off of a bridge he would say, “I will drown, no one shall save me.” In legal documents modal verbs, like shall, may, and must distinguish between obligation and discretion. New versions of the Bible have no such distinctions, so necessary for the legal document that will judge us. Ps 22:22, 25 says I will declare... will I praise...praise shall...I will. The use of the third person as “praise shall,” for example, indicated decisiveness, promise and a command. Webster’s 1828 says, “Thus in the first person, shall simply foretells or declares what will take place; as, I or we shall ride to town on Monday. This declaration simply informs another of a fact that is to take place. The sense of shall here is changed from an expression of need or duty, to that of previous statement or information, grounded on intention or resolution. When uttered with emphasis, 'I shall go,' it expresses firm determination, but not a promise. 2. In the second and third persons, shall implies a promise, command or determination. 'You shall receive your wages,' 'he shall receive his wages,' imply that you or he ought to receive them; but usage gives these phrases the force of a promise in the person uttering them. When shall is uttered with emphasis in such phrases, it expresses determination in the speaker, and implies an authority to enforce the act. 'Do you refuse to go? Does he refuse to go? But you or he shall go.' 3. Shall I go, shall he go, interrogatively, asks, for permission or direction. But shall you go, asks for information of another's intention. 4. But after another verb, shall, in the third person, simply foretells. He says that he shall leave town to-morrow. So also in the second person; you say that you shall ride to-morrow. 5. After if, and some verbs which express condition or supposition, shall, in all the persons, simply foretells; as, Thou shalt say, ye or you shall say.”

**SHAMBLES**, (Sounds like ‘sham’ or ‘scam,’ that is, to cheat. A *scamma* is a shelf in a meat market. We might say, ‘Your room is a shambles!’ referring to a messy room. The Biblical context is referring to a place where things are “sold” to “eat,” which could have been sacrificed to idols. This book identifies other ‘sh’ words which describe things which are scattered or spread apart into smaller pieces. A cow is subjected to just such dismemberment in a butcher shop. See DASH.)

**SHAMEFACEDNESS**, he returned with **shame of face** to his own land 2 Chron 32:21, I am **ashamed** and **blush** to lift up my face to thee Ezra 9:6,



Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants 2 Sam 19:5, modest apparel, with shamefacedness and **sobriety** 1 Tim 2:9. (The word 'shame' is associated with nakedness and hence, in the only usage of 'shamefacedness,' the term '**modest**' is used. See also: shame of thy nakedness Rev 3:18, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame Rev 16:15, naked...not ashamed. Gen 2:25. According to Webster 'modest' means 'not bold,' 'moderate,' and in relation to women, 'chaste.' The word 'face' is frequently associated with 'shame.' The spelling 'shamefastness' has the same meaning as 'shamefacedness.' An association with 'fast' is seen in one verse of the KJB: he settled his **countenance** stedfastly, until he was ashamed 2 Kings 8:11. (See FACE.)

**SHARES**, plowshares (the blade of a plow), sharpen every man his share Isa 2:4, 1 Sam 13:20.

**SHARP**, sharp stone's, sharp **pointed** things Job 41:30.

**SHEEP**, lamb Isa 53:7.

**SHEEPCOTES**, (Composed and defined by its two components 'sheep' and 'cote.' A 'cot' is a horizontal plane with vertical supports for sleeping. A cottage combines a horizontal plane (roof) with vertical sides to create a habitation for protection. A sheepecote is therefore a barn, of sorts, for sheep. 2 Chron 32:27, 28 says, "stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks." That it is a structure is made clear by the multiplied parallelisms here, that is, "treasuries for silver" and "Storehouses...for...corn," "stalls for...beasts," and "cotes for flocks." Zeph 2:6 says, "dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks," inferring that shepherds may live in sheepecotes with the flocks also. See SHEEPFOLDS.)

**SHEEPFOLDS**, build sheepfolds Num 32:16, abodest thou among the sheepfolds Judges 5:16, sheep, flock, sheep of the pasture Ps 78:52, 70, 79:13. (Appears to be a gathering of sheep, whether in built shelters or gathered in the field. See SHEEPCOTES.)

**SHEPHERD**, trade Gen 46:32. (Built-in: 'herd' 'sheep.')

**SHEW**, (Opposite: hide 1 Sam 20:2.)

**SHEW**, do (willing to shew the Jews a pleasure...willing to do the Jews a pleasure) Acts 24:27, 25:9.

**SHEWING** (Opposite: not hide Ps 78:4.)

**SHINING**, bright Acts 26:13.

**SHIP**, to ship...sailed Acts 20:13 (as a verb; also 21:2 as a noun), a navy of ships 1 Kings 9:36, go down to the sea in ships Ps 107:23, the ships of the sea with their mariners Ezek 27:9.

**SHOD**, (Variant spelling of 'shoed,' that is, wearing shoes.)

**SHORN**, shorn or shaven 1 Cor 11:6, shorn his head Acts 18:18, even shorn...barren Song of Sol 4:2. (See the entry for the word 'dash' to see examples of how the letters 'sh' depict tiny pieces, as seen here with 'shorn' and 'shaven' hair. Familiar words are 'short' and 'sheer.')

**SHOULD**, Two different meanings:

1.) whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat? Gen 3:11. (Webster: ought; the preterit of 'shall.')

2.) And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him Genesis 4:15. ('Should' does not just mean 'ought'; it means 'by chance' or 'perhaps' and 'might.' Acts 2:47 is used in this second sense saying, "such as should be saved." It means 'perhaps' and 'might be saved' and does not imply predestination. All people 'should' be saved, it may have a double meaning here. One might say, 'If you should go to the store today, please get me some chicken.')

**SHOWERS**, rain...water Ps 72:6.

**SHUT**, not...opened Neh 13:19, kept under Gal 3:23, swaddlingband Job 38:9, bars and doors Job 38:10, stayed Job 38:11, bound Job 38:20. Opposite: 'brake forth,' 'issued out,' 'opened' Job 38:8, 17.

**SIGHING**, sorrow (Opposite: joy and gladness) Isa 35:10.

**SILENCE**, held my peace, musing (Web) Ps 39:2, keep silence...hold his

peace 1 Cor 14:28, 30.

**SILENT**, hearest not Ps 22:2.

**SILVER**, treasure Prov 2:4.

**SILVERLINGS**, silver Gen 13:2, a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings Isa 7:23. (Small silver coins are indicated as the price. The letters ‘lings’ added to silver brings images of multiple small things, such as the Bible’s sucklings, couplings, tacklings, and fatlings.)

**SIMILITUDE**, (Built-in: ‘similar.’) likeness, figure Rom 6:5, 5:14, dark speeches Num 12:8, a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness Deut 4:16.

**SIMPLICITY**, they knew not any thing 2 Sam 15:11.

**SIN**, Of sin, because they believe not on me John 16:9.

**SINEWS**, clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast fenced me with bones and sinews Job 10:11, the sinews of his stones are wrapped together Job 40:17, firm Job 41:23, 24. (Skin and flesh are soft and described as being like clothes; bones and sinews are firm and described as a fence. Connective tissue can wrap; tendons connect bones and muscles).

**SINK**, no standing, overflow me Ps 69:2, 14. (The opposite is seen in Ps 71:6 as ‘holden up.’) sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness 2 Cor 12:21, loosed, evil, wickedness Mark 7:21, 22, 35. (The beginning letter ‘l’, signifying extended, sets the stage for its Latin root, *lax*, meaning ‘loose.’ It is also seen in ‘relax,’ ‘laxity,’ ‘laxative,’ and ‘lust.’)

**SINNED**, We have sinned, we have **done amiss** and have dealt wickedly 2 Chron 6:37.

**SINS**, trespasses, disobedience Eph 2:1, 2, turn from their sins...turn from their **wicked ways** 2 Chron 6:26, 7:14, iniquities Neh 9:2, error James 5:20.

**SITH**, **Because** thou hast had...hatred...sith thou hast not hated (Web) Ezek

35:5, 6. ('Sith' is Saxon for 'since.')

**SITUATE**, (Built-in: sit Nahum 3:8. Variant spelling of 'situated.')

**SKILL**, skill and **understanding** Dan 9:22, **knowledge** and skill in all learning and **wisdom** Dan 1:17 (Web), men of skill Eccl 9:11. (The noun 'skill' is also used as a verb in the following: skill to grave 2 Chron 2:7 ['skill to grave' is defined as 'skilful to work' in v. 14], skill to hew 1 Kings 5:6, skill to cut 2 Chron 2:8, could skill of instruments 2 Chron 34:12.

**SKIPPING**, leaping Song of Sol. 2:8.

**SLAIN**, killed Paul...slain Paul Acts 23:12, 14, take you away from the earth 2 Sam 4:11.

**SLANDER**, evil report Num 14:36, 37.

**SLANDERER**, false accusers Titus 2:3, 1 Tim 3:11, speak grievous things... against...strife of tongues, false witnesses, Ps 31:13, 18, 20, 27:12.

**SLANG**, pret of sling.

**SLAY**, slay...put forth their hand to fall upon...fight against 1 Sam 22:17, 23:1.

**SLEEP**, **slumberings upon the bed** Job 33:15, sleep in Jesus, dead in Christ, asleep 1 Thes 4:13, 14, 16, sleep the sleep of death Ps 13:3, In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men Job 4:13, So man lieth down...awake... raised out of their sleep. Job 14:12.

**SLEIGHT**, cunning craftiness (Web) Eph 4:14.

**SLEW**, slaughter 1 Sam 14:13, 14, killed Matt 2:16, 16:21 (pret. of slay, a verb related to the noun 'slaughter').

**SLOTHFUL**, idle, refuse to labour Prov 19:15, 21:25, sluggard Prov 26:15, 16, Matt 20:3, 25:26. (Opposite: not slothful in business; fervent Rom 12:11.)

**SLUGGARD**, slothful (Web) Prov 19:24, 26:15, 16, refuse to labour Prov

21:25, will not plow Prov 20:4. (Built-in: 'slug' and the suffix 'ard' meaning 'like a'. The built-in definition is 'to be like a slug.' Secularly, we use the term 'slow as a snail' or 'sluggish.' The letters 'ard' when added to a word mean 'kind.' So a sluggard is a sluggish kind of a person and a drunkard is a drunken kind of a person.)

**SLUICES**, make sluices and ponds for fish Isa 19:10. (The rivers and brooks mentioned in verses 6, 7, 8 are dammed to create ponds via a sluice as a mill dam, lock, or flood gate. The river becomes a pond and no longer moves quickly. The extension of ('l) and movement of ('s') makes it associated with slippery, slimy, slide, slope, slow, slothful, slink, slovenly, slug, sluggish, slump, slumber).

**SLUMBERING**, deep sleep Job 33:15.

**SLUMBERED**, slept Matt 25:5.

**SMALL**, little one...small one Isa 60:22.

**SMITE**, destroy, slay (Web) 1 Sam 15:3, thrust his sword...so they fell down...smite thee to the ground, died...buried 2 Sam 2:16, 22, 31, 32, smite me...reprove me Ps 141:5.

**SMITH**, make them swords and spears...sharpen 1 Sam 13:19. (Comes from the root, smite, to strike, as blacksmiths do to metal to form it when heated.)

**SMITTEN**, stricken Isa 53:4.

**SMOTE**, (pret. of smite) slaying, fallen, destroyed all (Web) Josh 8:24, 25, 26, smote all, destroyed all Josh 10:40, 11:11, 12, left not...any that breathed, destroyed, smote, killed, slew 1 Kings 15:20, 27, 29, 16:10, 11.

**SNARE**, trap Josh 23:13, Rom 11:9, cords, have spread a net, have set gins (Web) Ps 140:5, nets, bands Eccl 7:26.

**SNARED**, taken in an evil net Eccl 9:12.

**SNOW**, white Isa 1:18, Num 12:10, time of snow 2 Sam 23:20, a snowy day 1 Chron 11:22, snow water Job 9:30, heat consume the snow waters Job

24:19, treasures of the snow Job 38:22 (written before the invention of lenses which enable us to see the magnificence of each flake), snow like wool Ps.147:16, stormy Ps 148:8, cold of snow Prov 25:13, purer than snow, they were whiter than milk Lam 4:7, white like wool Rev 1:14. (Opposite: As snow in summer Prov 26:1.)

**SNUFFERS**, 2 Chron 4:22 (An object to snuff out a candle, related to ‘sniff,’ that is, to draw air in with the nose, another means of displacing air. The phoneme ‘sn,’ seen frequently in the Bible in ‘snare,’ preconditions an understanding that the ‘snuffer’ will ‘snare’ the ‘snuff’ (wick) of the light. ‘Snuffer’ is part of the family of nose-related ‘sn’ words, such as snore, snort, snot, snivel, sneeze, snout, snubnosed, sniffles, snuff (tobacco taken into the nose), snout, and snaffle (bill, beak, bridle).)

**SOBER, SOBERNESS**, sober, grave, temperate Titus 2:2, not mad Acts 26:25, Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind 1 Peter 1:13, **think** soberly Rom 12:3, sober minded Titus 2:6, Even so must their wives be **grave**, not slanderers, sober 1 Tim 3:11, **temperate** Titus 1:8, grave Titus 2:2, **Not given to wine**, not a brawler, gravity, grave, not given to much wine 1 Tim 3:2, 3, 8, grave 1 Tim 3:11, righteously, and godly Titus 2:12, not to think of himself more highly than he ought Rom 12:3. (Opposite: excess of wine 1 Peter 4:3, 7.)

**SOBRIETY** (used only regarding women) **modest** apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety 1 Tim 2:9, continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety 1 Tim 2:15, Let the woman learn in **silence** with all **subjection** 1 Tim 2:11. See SOBER.

**SOD** (Webster says ‘sod’ is ‘fixed.’ Hence, it is that part of the earth which is fixed to the earth by roots. The sod is where the **seed** is **sewn asunder**, that is ‘under.’ See *The Language of the King James Bible* for the ‘downward’ sense the letter ‘d’ may add to a word. See verb SOD.)

**SOD**, they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans 2 Chron 35:13. (See SODDEN.)

**SODDEN**, seething 1 Sam 2:13, 15, Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all **with water**, but roast with fire Exod 12:9. (Past participle of seethe, as in “seethe a

kid in its mother's milk" Exod 23:19. (Cooking in liquid; boiling).

**SODERING**, fastened...that it should not be moved Isa 41:7.

**SODOMITE**, abominations 1 Kings 14:24, no whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel Deut 23:17. (Note the parallel between 'whore...sodomite' and 'whore...dog' in verses 17 and 18.) Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a **dog** Deut 23:18. (See DOG.)

**SOEVER**, what things soever, every...all Rom 3:19. (Built into verse: 'what' 'ever,')

**SOJOURN**, a place...to dwell, journeyed, lodge (Web) Judges 17:8, 9, 11, 20:4, dwelt Acts 7:4.

**SOJOURNED**...dwelling (Web) Heb 11:9, time...here (Web) 1 Peter 1:17.

**SOJOURNER**, stranger Gen 23:4, 1 Chron 29:15. (Built-in: journey.)

**SOLDIER**, fit to go out for war, soldiers for war... mighty men of valour 1 Chron 7:4, 11, soldiers of the army...go with him to battle 2 Chron 25:13, warreth 2 Tim 2:3, 4, endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ 2 Tim 2:3.

**SOMETHING**, hath a **certain thing** to tell...hath something to say Acts 23:17, 18.

**SOMEWHAT**, somewhat against thee, a **few things** against thee Rev 2:4, 14.

**SOOTHSAYER**, (Built-in: 'soothe' and 'sayer'; "Smoothes" the "truth" in a soothing manner, that is, a 'smooth-sayer' or 'smooth talker.' Web: See 'sooth,' 'soothe'.)

**SORROW**, heaviness, sorry, anguish, grieved 2 Cor 2:1, 2, 4, Rom 9:2.

**SORROWFUL**, very heavy, exceedingly sorrowful Mark 14:33, 34.

**SORROWING**, wept sore Acts 20:37, 38.

**SORTS**, diverse sorts, diverse **kind** Lev 19:19, Deut 22:9-11.

**SOTTISH**, foolish (Web) Jer 4:22.

**SOUL**, (The word 'soul' seems to be paralleled with the 'heart,' that is, man's mind (not brain) and his volitional executive controlling function, and also his breath. Note the following verses: And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul Gen 2:7, And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing Gen 35:18, And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell Matt 10:28, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind Matt 22:37, love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength Mark 12:33, thy own soul also, that the **thoughts** of many **hearts** Luke 2:35, thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption Acts 2:27, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption, Acts 2:31, one heart and of one soul Acts 4:32, affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear 1 Thes 2:8, souls: an heart 2 Peter 2:14, under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God Rev 6:9, breath of life, living Gen 2:7. Comparing 'soul' and 'spirit': (1. The soul is distinct from the spirit and the body in numerous verses: piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit Heb 4:12, and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless 1 Thes 5:23, Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit 1 Cor 15:45. 2.) It shares things with the spirit: With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early Isa 26:9, Now is my soul troubled...troubled in spirit John 12:27, 13:21. I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul Job 7:11.)

**SOUNDED**, sounded out the word...is **spread abroad** 1 Thes 1:8, **bold** in our God **to speak** unto you the gospel of God 1 Thes 2:2.

**SOWN**, shall not be **planted**; yea they shall not be sown...shall not **take**



**root** Isa 40:24.

**SPAKE**, talked Matt 12:46, 13:3.

**SPAN**, measure...hand (Web) Isa 40:12, (The size of a 'span' may derive from the sound-alike words 'space' and 'hand.' Its size is from thumb tip to small finger tip when extended).

**SPARE**, keep, forsake...not Job 20:13. (Opposite: destroy and not spare Gen 18:24.)

**SPEAK**, I will speak...I will open my lips Job 32:20.

**SPEAKETH**, mouth, speaketh, tongue talketh Ps 37:30, speaking Num 7:89, testimony, gave him audience unto this word Acts 22:18-22, conversation 2 Cor 1:12.

**SPECKLED**, spotted Gen 30:32.

**SPECTACLE**, a figure...set forth 1 Cor 4:6, 9. (Webster says, "Figuratively, something that aids the intellectual sight." Glasses are also called 'spectacles.' A 'spectator' is one who watches a 'spectacle'; an 'inspector' looks closely.)

**SPEECH**, voice, words, heard, uttereth Ps 19:2, 3, 4.

**SPEECHES**, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words...I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken in my mouth...my lips shall utter knowledge clearly Job 33:1-3.

**SPENT**, now far spent, now...far passed Mark 6:35.

**SPIES**, to see, looked (Web) espied Gen 42:9, 27, Exod 2:11. (Pictured with the two open eyes of the 'oo' in 'look' and the lidded eyes of 'ee' in 'see.') (Opposite of "true men" Gen 42:31, 34. Spies give a false representation of themselves.)

**SPIKENARD**, smell, plant, spices Song of Sol 1:12, 13, 4:13, 14, very precious Mark 14:3, Ointment...very costly...odour John 12:3, ointment...

very precious, poured...anoint Mark 14:3, 8.

**SPIRIT**, (This entry contains only a few sample verses which use the word the 'spirit' and by no means define it or are the definitive verses.) And the Spirit of God moved Gen 1:2, My spirit shall not always strive Gen 6:3, his spirit was troubled Gen 41:8, a man in whom the Spirit of God is Gen 41:38, the spirit of Jacob their father revived Gen 45:27, anguish of spirit Exod 6:9, filled with the spirit of wisdom Exod 28:3, heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing Exod 35:21, filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship Exod 35:31, the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them Num 11:17, the LORD would put his spirit upon them! Num 11:29, heart Ps 34:18 (?), the spirit of the LORD bloweth...the word of our God Isa 40:7, 8, familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them Lev 19:31, My spirit...my words Isa 59:21, the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me Ezek 2:2, the Spirit that beareth witness...that bear witness in earth, the Spirit... 1 John 5:6, 8. (Might questions regarding the capitalization of Spirit in verse 8 be answered by its parallel capitalization in verse 6? Some have suggested that the verses 1 Cor 2:11, 12, which include both a capital 'S' in 'Spirit of God' and a lower case 's' in "spirit which is of God," indicate that capitalization of spirit is often interchangeable. Historically, in English Bible and in the Old Testament particularly, there has been some minor interchange of this orthography. Some of the earlier capitalizations of 'S' are based on the German tendency to capitalize substantives. This was evident in the 1611 edition of the King James Bible. The capitalization of 'Spirit' in Gen 1:2, Matt 4:1, and 1 John 5:8 seems settled, although some settings of the KJB may not capitalize these words. I have extensively studied this in ancient and old Bibles for years and consequently recommend the large print KJB Cambridge edition sold at [avpublications.com](http://avpublications.com). See *The Settings of the King James Bible*, G.A. Riplinger.)

**SPITTLE**, (Built-in: 'spit.') spat John 9:6.

**SPOIL**, ship, and oxen, the chief of the things 1 Sam 15:19, 21, prey Josh 8:27.

**SPOKEN**, mouth...opened Ps 109:2.

**SPOKES**, (Related to the similar sounding words: spike, poke, spigot, pike 1 Kings 7:33. See FELLOES.)

**SPOKESMAN**, put words in his mouth Exod 4:15, 16.

**SPREADETH**, stretched out Isa 40:22.

**SPRING**, (described as) “the bud of the tender herb to spring forth” Job 38:27, spring forth, bringeth forth Isa 61:11.

**SPUE**, vomiteth out Lev 18:25, 28, out of my mouth Rev 3:16. (When the words ‘spit’ and ‘spue’ are vocalized, the ‘sp’ imitates the act of spitting and spewing as the air escapes the mouth with the ‘u.’)

**SPY**, spy secretly, saying, Go view, search, see Josh 2:1, Judges 18:2, 2 Kings 9:17, 1 Chron 19:3.

**STABLE**, stable, that it be **not moved** 1 Chron 16:30.

**STABLISHED**, stedfastness...rooted and built up Col 2:5, 7, stand fast 2 Thes 2:15, 17, 3:3. (Short for ‘establish’; sounds like ‘stable.’)

**STAFF**, beam 1 Chron 20:5.

**STAGGER**, reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man Ps 107:27.

**STAMMERERS** (Opposite: to speak plainly Isa 32:4.)

**STAND**, still Ps 4:4.

**STARE**, look Ps 22:17.

**STATUTES**, law, commandments Ps 19:7, 8, ways, precepts, judgments, commandments, word Ps 119:3-11. (This is an example of adjoining words which may be similar, but not necessarily identical.)

**STAVES**, staves of...wood Exod 25:13, put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them Exod 25:14.

**STAY**, staff, the whole stay of bread Isa 3:1, The Lord is my stay Ps 18:18. (Webster says a stay can be a support).

**STAY**, lingered, abide Gen 19:16, 17, 22:5.

**STAYED**, stood still, not to go down Josh 10:13 (Opposite: return Isa 10:20, 21.)

**STAYS**, (The word itself, used as a noun, is defined by its use as the verb, 'stay.' Hence, a 'stay' is a support which causes something to 'stay', that is, remain immovable 2 Chron 9:18. (Opposite: staggereth, shaking and shaketh in Isa 19:13, 14, 16.)

**STEAD**, instead, Gen 4:25, in their stead (i.e. instead) 1 Kings 14:27, in his stead...in the holy place Exod 29:30, in his stead...in his room 2 Kings 15:22, 25. ('Stead' generally means 'place,' so 'instead' means 'in place of.' The 'st' carries with it the stability of the words: still, steady, stay, stiff, stern, stalwart, stand, stagnant, stance, stanch, stand, stare, state, stationary, station, statue, stint, stony, stopped, stubborn, stuck, and sturdy. The vertical or linear placement of things, which stay in place straightly includes such words as: streak, strand, strip, stamen, staff, stick, stall, stalactite, stake, stairs, stave, stays, string, stile, stilt, street, streamlined, and striated. Watch the energy of 'r' move these along in stride, strike, and stream. The 'alk' of 'walk' joins in to make 'stalk.' The two legs on 'k' carry it along.

**STEDFASTLY, STEDFAST**, Unmovable 1 Cor 15:58, hold fast...hope **firm** unto the end...**hold**...stedfast unto the end Heb 3:6, 14. (Built-in: 'fasten' and 'steady.' Both 'stead' and 'fast' mean 'firm.')

**STEWARDS**, account of (Web: keeping the account), ministers 1 Cor 4:1, ruler of his house, steward of his house Gen 43:16, 44:1.

**STIFFNECKED**, (Built-in: 'stiff' and 'neck' in 2 Chron 30:8. Opposite: "but yield yourselves unto the LORD." Pictured as "uncircumcised in heart" Acts 7:51, Deut 10:16, as opposed to "one heart" in 2 Chron 30:12 and "tender" in 2 Chron 34:27. Seen also as "stiffened his neck and hardened his heart" 2 Chron 36:13, as well as "hardened their necks" in Neh 9:17.)

**STIR**, uproar, cried out, confusion, rushed, adventure, assembly was confused, uproar Acts 19:23, 28, 29, 32, 20:1, spun Exod 35:26. (The noun 'stir' is easily depicted by the verbs 'stir' and 'spun'.)

**STOLEN**, taken Josh 7:11, stolen away, carried away, flee away, steal away Gen 31: 26, 27.

**STOMACHER**, apparel, a girding Isa 3:24, 22.

**STORE**, (Short for storage 2 Chron 17:12.)

**STOREHOUSE**, store Deut 28:5, 8, barn Luke 12:24. (Built-in: A 'house' in which to 'store' things, that is, storage).

**STOUTHEARTED**, **pride** and stoutness of heart (Web) Isa 9:9, stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his **high looks** Isa 10:12, whose look was more stout Dan 7:20, might Ps 76:5. (The definition of 'heaviness' is seen in the first usage of 'stout' by contrasting it with a description of leanness: old lion perisheth for lack of prey...stout lion's Job 4:11. Since "his look was more stout," the 'out' of 'stout' may picture his 'look'.)

**STRAIGHTWAY**, immediately Matt 4:20, 22.

**STRAIT**, narrow Matt 7:13, 14, between two, conflict Phil 1:23, 30. (Opposite: broad vs narrow.) Matt 7:14, Job 36:16. (This adjective is seen as the plural noun 'straits' in Job 20:22 and defined through examples such as 'go ill,' wrath, strike, terrors, and darkness.)

**STRAITENED** (Opposite: enlarged...not straitened 2 Cor 6:11.)

**STRAITLY**, solemnly protest Gen 43:3, 7, straitly shut up Josh 6:1 (narrowly, that is, strait on all sides with no elbow room, as they say; strictly, as "none went out, and none came in." Secularly seen are the expressions such as 'straight talk' and 'be straight up about it.' In that context it means 'forthright,' with no angles.)

**STRAKE**, strake sail, and so were driven Acts 27:17. (Pret. of strike. To 'strike sail' means to lower the sails of a ship in a storm. A strake is also the

planks in a ship's side or bottom. Running swiftly is to 'streak'.)

**STRAWED**, spread Matt 21:8

**STREAMS**, waters to run down like rivers Ps 78:16.

**STRENGTHENED**, might Eph 3:16.

**STRENGTH**, power, (without power, no strength) Job 26:2.

**STRETCH**, stretch forth...**lengthen** Isa 54:2.

**STRETCHED**, stretched out, they are gone over Isa 16:8, stretched out, drew Josh 8:26.

**STRIKE**, buffet him...strike him with the palms of their hands Mark 14:65, put me in a surety with thee; who is he that will strike hands with me Job 17:3.

**STRIKER**, (Opposite: to be no **brawler**, but gentle Titus 3:2, temperate Titus 1:8, sober, not given to wine Titus 1:7, 8. Built-in: strike; See STRIKE.)

**STRIPLING**, whose son is this **youth**? (Web), whose son the stripling is, Whose son art thou, thou young man? (Web) 1 Sam 17:55, 56, 57. (Webster defines it as a tall slender youth, coming from the root 'stripe', that is, a long line.)

**STRIPPED**, taken, removed Job 19:9, 10.

**STRIVING**, labour...came near, working Col 1:29.

**STROKE**, blow Ps 39:10.

**STRONG**, power, might Eph 6:10. (Opposite: not weak Rom 4:19, 20.)

**STRONGER**, (Opposite: feeble Gen 30:41, 42.)

**STUBBLE**, stubble instead of straw Exod 5:10, stubble fully dry Nah 1:10,

dry stubble Job 13:25, stubble...neither root nor branch Mal 4:1, hay, stubble 1 Cor 3:12, fire devoureth the stubble...as dust Isa 5:24, chaff Isa 5:24. (Built-in definition from the 'stu' of 'stumps' and 'stubs.' Stubble are stumps of wheat, rye, barley, oats or buckwheat. Sounds like 'stub' and 'rubble.')

**STUMBLETH**, fall, falleth Prov 24:16, 17. (Opposite: riseth up v. 16.)

**SUBDUED**, subdued under, submit, subdueth...under me (Web) Ps 18:39, 47, 44, subduedest before them the inhabitants of the land...gavest them into their hands...delivered them into the hand of their enemies Neh 9:24, 27. (The prefix 'sub' means 'under' or 'below,' as in submarine. Opposite: 'rose up' Ps 18:39.)

**SUBJECTION**, keep under 1 Cor 9:27, obeyed 1 Peter 3:5, temperate 1 Cor 9:25, 27. (The prefix 'sub' means 'below' or 'under.' Webster defines 'subjection' as 'bringing under.' Opposite: ruling 1 Tim 3:4, 12.)

**SUBMIT**, obey Col 3:18, 22, subject Eph 5:21, 22, 24.

**SUBORNED**, false witnesses (Webster: bribe to make a false oath) Acts 6:11, 13. ('Sub' means 'below' (as in 'under the table') and 'orn' is from the Latin for 'to furnish.' So 'suborn' is to bribe someone to be a false witness. It is among the KJB's many legal terms which are still currently used and have no substitute.)

**SUBTIL**, Now the serpent was more subtil...the serpent beguiled...Gen 3:1, 13. ('Be', as in behold, because, between, that is, 'to be'; Webster's 1828 defines both BEGUILE and SUBTIL as deceitful, crafty, cunning, artful. The prefix 'sub' means below and 'tile' means cover. Therefore 'subtil' means under 'cover.')

**SUBURBS**, round about...cities Josh 21: 3, 11. ('Sub' means 'below'; 'urb' recalls 'urban.')

**SUCCOURER**, care for 2 Sam 18:3, assist, helpers, servant, serve (Web) Rom 16:1, 2, 3, 18, ministers, workers 2 Cor 6:1, 2, 4.

**SURITY**, indeed, certainly, surely Gen 17:19, 18:10, 13, 18.

**SUCKLING**, (Youth is implied with the suffix ‘ling’ in suckling, firstling, and stripling. The word ‘suck’ implies being breast fed; it is the youngest in the list of “men and women, children and sucklings” I Sam 22:19.)

**SUFFER**, Two meanings:

1.) let Matt 8:21, 22, **Let** the little children...Suffer the little children Mark 7:27, 10:14, suffer you...have patience with me Matt 17:17, 18:26. (Opposite: In the following verses, ‘Withheld,’ ‘forbid,’ and ‘forbidden’ are the opposite of ‘allow’ and ‘permit,’ which is the meaning of ‘suffer.’): withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not Gen 20:6, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not Mark 10:14, were forbidden, but...suffered them not Acts 16:6, 7, longsuffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke Jer 15:15.

2.) suffer **affliction** rather than enjoy the pleasures Heb 11:25, Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us **in the flesh**, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin 1 Peter 4:1.

**SUFFICIENT**, sufficient to finish it...able to finish Luke 14:28, 30, For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much Exod 36:7, sufficient for his need Deut 15:8, a little John 6:7. (Seems to mean enough, but not abounding.)

**SUIT**, (Abbreviated from pursuit) (Web) Job 11:19. (Secularly, the word ‘law suit’ is a petition seeking and pursuing justice. A man who pursues a woman is called a ‘suitor.’)

**SUN**, shine...white, light...bright Matt 17:2, 5, going down...darkness Gen 15:12, risen up Gen 19:23, set Gen 28:11, hot Exod 16:21, east side toward the rising of the sun Num 2:3, fruits brought forth by the sun Deut 33:14, brightness of the sun, shining round Acts 26:13, burning heat James 1:11, Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings Mal 4:2.

**SUNDER, ASUNDER, SUNDERED**, break in pieces...cut in sunder Isa 45:2, breaketh...cuteth...in sunder...tear you in pieces (Web) Ps 46:9, 50:22, cut asunder and broken Jer 50:23, one from the other (Web: in two) Acts 15:39. (The following are some of the words which can bring about the condition of being sundered, broken or rendered into pieces: beaten, divide,



cutteth, break, parted, clave and broken. Opposite: ‘together’ Mark 10:9.

**SUNDERED**, cannot be sundered, cannot be moved Job 41:17, 23.

**SUNDRY**, who at sundry times and in **divers** manners spake Heb 1:1.

**SUNK**, fell 1 Sam 17:49, sunk down in the pit...fallen into the ditch Ps 7:15, 9:15.

**SUPERFLUITY**, Built-in: ‘super’ (over) and ‘fluity’ (flow).

**SUPERFLUOUS**, (Opposite: “superfluous or lacking” Lev 22:23. ‘Super’ means ‘above’ or ‘beyond.’ The ‘fl’, with the ‘f’ meaning ‘form’ and the ‘l’ meaning ‘extended,’ is an ‘extended form,’ as seen when the mind goes in its ‘fl’ file and finds the following: flow, flood, fluid, flee, flabby, flacid, flail, flexible, flight, fling, flame, flap, flip, flutter, float, flourish, flag, flue, and flush. See Appendix in *In Awe of Thy Word* for the meaning each letter of the alphabet introduces into a word.)

**SUPERSCRPTION**, superscription of his accusation was **written over** Mark 15:26. (The word ‘script,’ seen in scriptures as ‘description’ Josh 18:6 and ‘scripture’ Dan 10:21, clearly means ‘writing.’ The prefix ‘super’ is shown as ‘over’ and ‘above’ by the comparison in “superfluous or lacking” Lev 22:23.)

**SUPPLICATION**, prayer Acts 1:14.

**SUPPLICATIONS**, prayers 2 Chron 6:35, make supplication...make request Esther 4:8, my supplication...my prayer Ps 6:9, voice of my supplication when I cried unto thee Ps 31:22, Let my cry...Let my supplication Ps 119: 169, 170.

**SUPPOSE**, Suppose ye that...**think** ye that Luke 13:2, 4.

**SURETY**, pledge Prov 20:16 (Built-in: ‘sure.’ Seen in ‘assurance’ and ‘certain.’)

**SURNAME**, Simon surnamed Peter Mark 3:16, surname himself by the name of Isa 44:5, called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee Isa 45:4,

Judas surnamed Iscariot Luke 22:3. ('Sur' is from the French prefix contracted from 'super,' that is, 'above.' It is a name in addition to another name. We know the prefix as seen in 'surplus.')

**SWADDLING**, wrapped Luke 2:12. (Built-in definition 'swathe'; also a 'swad' is a pod around peas.)

**SWADDLINGBAND**, garment Job 38:9.

**SWALLOW**, shut her mouth upon Ps 69:15.

**SWEAR**, oath Heb 6:16.

**SWELLING**, swelling out... breaking out...bursting Isa 30:13, 14.

**SWERVED**, turned aside, contrary 1 Tim 1:6, 10.

**SWIFT** (Opposite: slow James 1:19.)

**SWIFTLY**, speedily Joel 3:1, 4.

**SWORN**, promised Neh 9:15.

## T

**TABERING**, tabering upon their breasts...jostle one against another, rattling, jumping Nahum 2:4, 7, 3:2. (Similar in meaning and structure to tap, timbrel, tambourine, and tab. The poking fingers "against" the "breast" like jab, dab, stab, nab, and grab, echo the tab of tabering. The letter 't' is 'from here to there,' the letter 'a' adds space, and the letter 'b' is the bursting poke.)

**TABERNACLE**, temple, house, pavilion Ps 27:4, 5, dwelling place Ps 76:2, dwell Rev 21:3, tents Num 24:5.

**TABLETS**, (Built-in: 'table,' that is, a flat surface. A larger format would be the 'tables of stone' in Exod 24:12. Today's computer tablets have become a constant part of many's apparel, just as they were in the three instances listed in the Bible. The word 'tablet' is also used for a pill, but this meaning seems to have no cross-references in the Bible.)

**TACHES**, taches of gold...pins...of brass Exod 26:6, 27:19. (Pronounced 'tacks,' just as the 'ch' in Christ is pronounced with a 'k' sound. A tack is similar to a pin.)

**TALE**, Two meanings:

1.) carry tales Ezek 22:9, a tale that is told Ps 90:9, told, words, idle tales, and they believed them not Luke 24:9, 10, 11. (Tale comes from the word 'tell.' Secularly, seen in a 'fairytale' or tattle tale).

2.) hundred foreskins...full tale 1 Sam 18:25, 27, tale of bricks...diminish ought thereof...minish ought from your bricks Exod 5:8, 19. (Ought is an amount equivalent to zero or nothing. Tale is seen secularly as 'tally,' 'total accounting' or 'reckoning'. Tale infers counting and numbering, as a bank 'teller.' Short for talley, tell, or total Exod 5:8. See TELLER. Webster says: One who tells...one who numbers such as a bank teller.)

**TALEBEARER**, A talebearer revealeth secrets (Web) Prov 11:13, goeth about...revealeth secrets, meddle Prov 20:19, words...wounds...a wounded spirit who can bear Prov 18:8, 14. (Built-in: 'to bear tales'; a talebearer bears a tale and causes wounds which neither they, the hearer, nor the object of the tale can bear. Secularly, the word 'gossip' is used, which is not self-defining. The word 'gossip' is from the Saxon root words 'god' and 'sib,' as in sibling. It means to be acting like God, as if one knew the hearts of men. Gossips and movie fans should remember, "[A]ll that watch for iniquity are cut off Isa 29:20.)

**TARGET**, brass between his shoulders 1 Sam 17:6. (May be from the root 'tarry', that is, to stop.)

**TARRIED**, abode, remaining, journeyed not, rested Num 9:21, 22, 23, waited Luke 1:21.

**TARRIETH**, tarrieth...for man, nor **waiteth** for the sons of men Micah 5:7.

**TARRY**, tarry all night, abide (Web), sojourn Gen 19: 2, 9, tarry all night, lodged Judges 19:6, 7, abide (Web) Luke 24:29. (Opposite: depart...go Judges 19:6, 7, 9, tarry...follow John 21:22, tarry...not...sailed...landed...gone Acts 18:20, 21, 22, not leave, tarried...Go 2 Kings 2:6, 18. From the same word as 'tardy' or 'retard'.)

**TATTLERS**, And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not 1 Tim 5:13. (Webster says, “Idle talk or chat.” a.k.a. Internet ‘chat rooms’ going ‘from house to house’)

**TEACHEST**, informed Acts 21:21.

**TEATS**, breasts Ezek 23:3.

**TEETH**, out of his mouth...from between his teeth Zech 9:7, white Gen 49:12, flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed Num 11:33, take my flesh in my teeth Job 13:14, teeth are spears and arrows Ps 57:4, teeth are like a flock of sheep that are even shorn Song of Sol 4:2, Thy teeth are as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and there is not one barren among them Song of Sol 6:6, gnashed on him with their teeth Acts 7:54.

**TELL**, tell the stars... **number** them Gen 15:5, tell the towers...**mark**...tell it to the generation following Ps 48:12, 13, The LORD shall **count** Ps 87:6. (‘Tell’ can mean either counting or relaying information. A bank teller does both.)

**TEMPERATE**, keep under my body, and bring it into subjection 1 Cor 9:25, 27, sober, grave Titus 2:2. (Opposite: unruly Titus 1:8, 10.)

**TEMPERED**,

**TEMPERANCE**, patience (Web) 2 Peter 1:6 (See 2 Peter 1:6 which shows that temperance may not include patience, as Webster says), reasoned Acts 24:25, a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered together, pure and holy Exod 30:35, set, 1 Cor 12:18, worketh 1 Cor 12:11, For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body **together**, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked. That there be no schism 1 Cor 12:24, 25. (Webster defines both ‘confection’ and ‘tempered’ as a ‘mixture.’ Webster says, ‘modified to a proper state.’ May be hardened or softened as is tempered glass. ‘Tempered’ is the ‘art’ of mixing ‘parts’ together, that is, letting the ‘spirit’ mollify our extreme tendencies. Perhaps pictured in Exodus 29:2 as “tempered with oil,” as a type of the Holy Ghost.)

**TEMPEST, TEMPESTUOUS**, wind, driven, tossed, driven up and down, violence of the waves Acts 27:14, 17, 18, 27, 41, windy storm (Web) Ps 55:8, tempest of hail and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing Isa 28:2, for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous Jonah 1:11, 13. (The ‘w’ pictures the up and down movement and the ‘r’ is the energy in ‘wrought.’) rain (Web) Ps 11:6, round about Ps 50:3 (Web) (‘round’ like a tornado; there are fire tornados). (Opposite: ‘calm unto us?’ Jonah 1:11, 13.)

**TEMPLE**, thy **house**, even thy holy temple Ps 65:4, ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will **dwelt in** them 2 Cor 6:16.

**TEMPORAL**, a moment, our body (Web) 2 Cor 4:10, 17, 18.

**TEMPTATION**, tried James 1:12, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed, lust James 1:14, 15, **provocation** Ps 95:8, provocation... temptation...tempted me, proved me Heb 3:8, 9, snare, lusts 1 Tim 6:9, evil Matt 6:13, try Rev 3:10.

**TENT**, stretch forth the curtains of thine habitation; spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes Isa 54:2.

**TENTS** of Shem Gen 9:27, (The Hebrews would lend and not borrow, so they hold the mortgages for homes. Deut 15:6, 28:12), habitation Ps 69:25, tabernacles Num 24:5.

**TERAPHIM**, image...house (Web: “Household images”) Judges 17:4, 5, 18:14.

**TERRIFIED**, afraid...and affrighted Luke 24:5, 37.

**TESTAMENT**, new **covenant**...first testament Heb 8:8, 9:15, (“his testament” Rev 11:19 corresponds to the numerous uses of the words “his will” throughout the Bible, i.e. Eph 1:9, Col 1:9. A covenant is an agreement among living parties. A will is the written expression of one’s will for the disposition of their goods after death. Jesus Christ died, but he ‘ever liveth,’ so it can be called both a ‘testament’ and a ‘covenant.’) For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all

while the testator liveth Heb 9:16, 17. It is very closely associated with the word ‘testimony.’)

**TESTIFIED**, saying, told John 4:39, witnesses of God...testified of God 1 Cor 15:15.

**TESTIFYING**, taught, witnesseth, saying, testify, preaching, warn Acts 20:21, 23, 24, 25, 31, signify...testified...revealed...reported 1 Peter 1:11, 12.

**TESTIMONY**, testimony of Jesus Christ Rev 12:17.

**TETRARCH**, (Built-in definition ‘tetra’ is four; ‘arch’ is ‘ruler’; Luke 3:1 lists four regions.)

**THANKSGIVING** (Built-in definition ‘giving thanks.’)

**THEE-WARD**, to theeward, (that is, to thee) 1 Sam 19:4 (See WARD).

**THENCE**,

1.) **that place...from** thence 1 Sam 23:28, 29, departed thence...place Matt 14:13, **from** thence...the place Gen 18:22, 24, from (that place) 2 Kings 17:26, 27 (24-27) (See the opposite THITHER, to that place).

2.) **then** Gen 2:10, **from** thence (Web: from that time) Mark 6:1. (Built-in: then. ‘Thence’ can mean ‘from that time’ in other contexts. Contrasted in Acts 18:6, 7 with ‘henceforth’: “henceforth [**this** place or time] I will go unto the Gentiles. And he departed thence [**that** place or time]”. An easy way to remember the difference between ‘hence’ and ‘thence’ is to look at their first letters. ‘H’ is ‘here’ and ‘t’ is ‘there’ or ‘that.’ This works because the letter meaning for ‘H’ is ‘home, house, hold, etc.’ and the meaning for ‘t’ is ‘from here TO there.’ ‘H’ even looks like a two story home or a cross-sectional view of a home; and ‘t’ is a line ‘from here to there.’)

**THEREAT**, there Matt 7:13.

**THEREFROM**, Made up of ‘there’ and ‘from,’ as in ‘from there’ 2 Kings 3:3.

**THEREIN**, in it Matt 21:33, 23:21. (Built-in definition of ‘in’ ‘there.’ ‘In this or that place, time, or thing.’)

**THEREOF**, of all that Ezek 43:11, of it Gen 6:15, 16, Matt 2:16, 7:27, Luke 21:20, 21.

**THEREON**, upon 1 Chron 15:15, John 21:9, Rev 21:12, upon it Matt 23:18, 20. (Built-in: ‘on’ ‘there.’)

**THEREFORE**, wherefore if Matt 18:4, 8.

**THEREWITH**, no leavened bread **with it**...unleavened bread therewith Deut 16:3.

**THICKET**, (Built-in: “thick,” which describes a close setting of bushes and trees 1 Sam. 13:6.)

**THIRSTY**, dry, no water Ps 63:1.

**THIRTY**, thirty years old (Levites, Jesus, and David ministered.)

**THITHER**, **In what place** therefore ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us Neh 4:20. (Hither and thither, that is, this place and that place; compares to ‘here and there,’ as seen in the mutual ‘h’ and ‘th.’ “**Where** I am, thither [there] ye cannot come...Whither [to what place or where] will he go...**where** I am, thither [there] ye cannot come” John 7 34, 35, 36, carry thither...go and dwell **there** 2 Kings 17:26, 27 (24-27) means “go...there” to that place. They had been “placed in the cities of Samaria.”)

**THITHERWARD**, coming to...place...on my way thitherward Rom 15:22, 23, 24, 28, 32. (See THITHER and WARD.)

**THOU**, Adam, him, thee, I, me Gen 3:9-14 (singular).

**THOUGHTS**, **imagination** of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually Gen 6:5, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts Jer 6:19, in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another Rom 2:15, Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself

against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ 2 Cor 10:5, word of God...is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the **heart** Heb 4:12, thoughts said, Wherefore **think** ye evil **in your hearts** Matt 9:4, For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders Matt 15:19, thoughts arise in your hearts? Luke 24:38.

**THREAD**, line Josh 2:18.

**THREE SCORE AND TEN**, (Seventy), The days of our years are threescore years and ten Ps 90:10, a good old age, full of days 1 Chron 29:28. (David started reigning at age 30, reigned 40 years, and died at age 70. Age 70 is described as a good age, whereas “fourscore and four years” (84) is described as “of a great age” Luke 2:36, 37. See SCORE, which is twenty years.)

**THRESHED**, beaten out Isa 28:27.

**THRESHINGFLOOR**, winnow Ruth 3:2, (‘Winnow’ contains the letters ‘win,’ from ‘wind,’ which is used to thrash grain; contains the word ‘floor,’ on which grain is thrashed (Web) to remove the chaff. A spanking used to be called a ‘good thrashing.’ See elsewhere in this book for words containing ‘ash’ or ‘sh’, which brings to a word the notion of reduced particles, brought to mind by the dispersion of saliva when ‘sh’ is pronounced.)

**THRICE**, This was done thrice...And this was done **three times** Acts 10:16, 11:10, thrice...thrice...third time 2 Cor 11:25, 12:8, 14. (Count the denials in Mark 14:68-72 with “again...again”; also see “second time...thrice.”)

**THRONG**, multitude...pressed (Web) Mark 3:9, 10.

**THROUGHOUT**, all the land, through **all** the land Exod 9:9, 10:15.

**THUNDER**, great noise, with storm and tempest Isa 29:6.

**TIDINGS**, heard...saying...tidings 2 Sam 4:1, 10, things came (Web) unto the ears Acts 11:22, until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down Josh 8:29. (From the root for ‘to come.’ Therefore it can mean ‘time,’ or ‘event’ ‘to happen,’ and ‘news.’ We know that ‘the tide comes in’ or it is ‘yule tide.’



It is a ‘separate from sinners’ word to distinguish it from ‘fake news.’)

**TILL**, dress (Web), keep (Web) Gen 2:5, 15.

**TIRED**, tired her head (Web) 2 Kings 9:30. (Variant of ‘tier,’ which is a row; a tiara is a row of jewels and a round headpiece; a tire is a round object which encompasses and provides attire to a rim. The ‘round tires like the moon’ of Isa 3:18 reveal the shape (round, like the moon). Attire sounds like ‘a tire’ and the ‘tires’ are listed among several items of attire Isa 3:18.)

**TIRSHATHA**, governor Neh 8:9, 12:26.

**TITHE, TITHES**, gave a tenth Heb 7:2, 4, 5, tenth Num 18:26.

**TO YOU-WARD**, toward 2 Cor 13:3, 4 (Built-in: ‘toward you,’ but broken up to see components). (See **WARD**.)

**TONGUE**, speech, slow of **speech** and of a slow tongue Exod 4:10.

**TONGUES**, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and **say**, He saith Jer 23:31, own **language**, own tongue wherein we were born, speak in our tongues Acts 2:6, 8, 11, their tongues, in their **countries**, and in their **nations** Gen 10:20, all nations and tongues Isa 66:18, go ye into all the world...speak with new tongues (Web) Mark 16:15, 17, And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven. Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own **language**. And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which **speak** Galilaeans? And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born? Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judaea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia, Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes, Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God Acts 2:3-11, nations and tongues Isa 66:18.

**TORMENTED**, tormented five months, **hurt** men five months Rev 9: 5, 10.

**TOTTERING**, bowing, cast...down...bend Ps 62:3, 4, 64:3.

**TRADITIONS**, by **word**, or our **epistle...our word** by this **epistle** 2 Thes 2:15, 3:14, philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the **rudiments of the world**, and not after Christ Col 2:8, your **vain** conversation **received by tradition from your fathers** 1 Pet 1:18. (Opposite: Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition? Matt 15:3, Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition Mark 7:13.)

**TRAFFICK**, buy, sold (Web), dealt, trade Gen 42:2, 6, 34, 43:2, 6, 34:10, a land of traffick...a city of **merchants** Ezek 17:4, whose merchants are princes...whose traffickers are the honorable Isa 23:8. (The word is commonly seen with the phrase ‘drug traffic’ or automobile traffic. It is movement or exchange.)

**TRAITORS**, trucebreakers 2 Tim 3:3, 4.

**TRANSGRESSED**, sinned Josh 7:11.

**TRANSGRESSETH**, abideth not 2 John 9.

**TRANSGRESSIONS**, sins, iniquity, transgress Ps 25:7, 3, 11, 32:1, 36:1, 2. (The word is composed of ‘trans’ (across, over) and ‘gress’ (pass). In the context, the words ‘ways,’ ‘paths,’ and ‘guide’ (Ps 25:9, 4) convey a boundary which might be crossed without guidance.)

**TRANSGRESSORS**, **wicked** shall be cut off...transgressors shall be rooted out Prov 2:22, **sinner**s Isa 1:28.

**TRANSPARENT**, **clear** glass...transparent glass Rev 21:18, 21.

**TRAVAIL**, wrought with labour and travail 2 Thes 3:8, travail in birth, be formed in you, beareth, break forth and cry, children, born, worketh, suffer Gal 4:19, 27, 29, 5:6, 11, Rev 12:2, a woman in her pangs...a woman in travail Jer 49:22, 24, anguish John 16:21, pained Rev 12:2, bowed herself and travailed; for her pains 1 Sam 4:19. (Labor with pain.)

**TREAD**, trample Ps 91:13, push down...tread them under Ps 44:5.

**TREASURE, Jesus Christ.** But we have this treasure in earthen vessels 2 Cor 4:6, 7, treasure in earthen vessels... the life also of **Jesus**...in our body 2 Cor 4:7, 10, treasure in your sacks Gen 43:23, money Gen 43:23, silver and the gold 1 Kings 15:18, precious things 2 Kings 20:13, treasure in heaven Luke 18:22, treasures of wisdom and knowledge Col 2:3, good man out of the good treasure of the heart Matt 12:35, gold and silver James 5:3, riches Heb 11:26, people Exod 19:5.

**TREASURERS**, over the treasuries Neh 13:13.

**TREATISE**, taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us Luke 1:1, Acts 1:1.

**TREMBLE**, faint, fear, terrified Deut 20:3, shake Isa 14:16.

**TREMBLED**, shook, shaken, moved Ps 18:7.

**TREMBLETH**, moved, not stay Job37:1, 4.

**TREMBLING**, fear Phil 2:12.

**TRIBULATION**, anguish Rom 2:9, your adversities and your tribulations 1 Sam 10:19, trouble 2 Thes 1:6, 7.

**TRIBUTE**, taxed, taxation, exacted 2 Kings 24:33, 35.

**TRICKLETH**, eye trickleth down, eye **runneth down** (Web) Lam 3:48, 49.

**TRIED**, tried stone...**sure** foundation Isa 28:16.

**TRODDEN DOWN**, broken Judges 5:21, 22, fall Luke 21:24.

**TRODE**, (Pret. of tread) trode down...smitten 2 Chron 25:18, 19.

**TROUBLED**, shaken in mind 2 Thes 2:2, fear fell Luke 1:12.

**TRUMPET**, cornet Hos 5:8, blow ye the trumpet...sound an alarm Joel 2:1,

piped 1 Cor 14:7, 8.

**TUMULT**, blasted...rage against...into mine ears 2 Kings 19:26, 28, full of stirs Isa 22:2.

**TUMULTS**, fightings 2 Cor 6:5, 7:5.

**TURTLE**, voice of the turtle...**dove**...let me hear thy voice; for sweet is thy voice Song of Sol 2:12, 14. (Short for 'turtledove.' Webster's first definition of 'turtle' is fowl; his second definition is tortoise. He says of the dove, "Its note is plaintive and tender." Everyone has heard a dove coo, a term used, as Solomon does, in a romantic context.)

**TWAIN**, two, Matt 21:31, 28, **two ways**...twain Ezek 21:19, two Matt 27:21, 38, both one...twain one...both...one Eph 2:14, 15, 16, twain, twain, twain...six Isa 6:2, the child...He...them twain 2 Kings 4:32, 33, cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts Jer 34:18, a man...his wife...twain... no more twain, but one flesh Matt 19:5, 6, Barabbas...Jesus...twain Matt 27:21, from top to bottom (that is, in two pieces) Mark 15:38. (Same first letters as 'two.')

**TWENTY**, years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD Exod 30:14. (Age of accountability wherein an offering is required?) Num 1:40.

**TWICE**, second time Mark 14:30, 72, double Gen 41: 32. (Just as 'thrice' begins with the 'thr' of 'three,' so 'twice' begins with the 'tw' of 'two.')

## U

**UNADVISINGLY**, (without advice) Ps 106:33.

**UNAWARES**, (Built-in 'un' and 'aware.') ignorantly Deut 4:42, 19:4, unwittingly... not beforetime Josh 20:3, 5, stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled Gen 31:20. (Web: without previous preparation, suddenly.)

**UNBELIEF**, did not believe Rom 3:3.

**UNBELIEVING**, fearful Rev 21:8.

**UNCIRCUMCISED**, Not in circumsision Rom 4:10.

**UNCLEAN**, defiled Lev 13:46.

**UNCOMELY**, unseemly (Web) less honorable, lacked, more feeble 1 Cor 12:22, 23, 24, 1 Cor 13:5. (Opposite: See COMELY.)

**UNCTION**, anointing (Web) 1 John 2:20, 27.

**UNDERSETTERS**, **under** the laver were undersetters, undersetters were of the very **base** itself 1 Kings 7:30, 34 (Built-in: that which is 'set' 'under').

**UNDERSTANDING**, **wise** men out of...understanding out of Obad 1:8, reason...perceive ye not, neither understand. Have ye your heart yet hardened? (Understanding of the Bible is an heart issue, not a head issue.) Mark 8:17, know Mark 14:68.

**UNEQUAL**, not...equal Ezek 18:25.

**UNFEIGNED**, earnest (Web), truth 2 Cor 6:6, 7, 7:7, sincere, honest 1 Peter 1:22, 2:2, 12. (Opposite: guile, and hypocrisies 1 Peter 1:22, 2:1.)

**UNFRUITFUL**, barren (Opposite: abound) 2 Peter 1:8.

**UNGODLINESS**, ungodliness and unrighteousness Rom 1:18, ungodliness and worldly lusts Titus 2:12.

**UNGODLY**, sinners Ps 1:5, lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane 1 Tim 1:9.

**UNICORN**, horn (The 'orn' of 'horn' is seen in the 'orn' of corn, both sharing the same shape. Secularly depicted in the word 'cornucopia.' 'Uni' means one and is seen in Gen 49:6 as 'united,' that is, 'to make one.' A unicorn is a real, and not imaginary, one horned animal. It is exemplified in the common rhinoceros or in a two-horned farm animal whose owner has transposed a horn to the center for defensive purposes.)

**UNITY**, unity of the Spirit in the **bond** of peace Eph 4:3, one Spirit 4:4,

unity of the faith 4:13, fitly joined together and compacted 4:16. (Opposite: tossed to and fro Eph 4:14.)

**UNJUST**, wicked Isa 26:10.

**UNKNOWN**, unlearned 1 Cor 14:14, 16, 23 ignorantly Acts 17:23.

**UNLADE**, unlade her burden (Web) ('Lade' would be spelled 'load' in secular usage. It is to 'unload' Acts 21:3. See 'LADEN.')

**UNMINDFUL**, forgotten Deut 32:18.

**UNPROFITABLENESS**, weakness, fault Heb 7:18, 8:8 (Opposite: faultless Heb 8:7).

**UNREPROVEABLE**, unblameable Col 1:22.

**UNRIGHTEOUS**, wicked Job 27:7.

**UNSEARCHABLE**, past finding out Rom 11:33.

**UNSEEMLY**, which is unseemly...which are **not convenient** Rom 1:27, 28, honour is **not seemly** for a fool Prov 26:1. (Webster defines both 'unseemly' and 'not convenient' as 'unfit.' See SEEMLY.)

**UNSPOTTED**, undefiled (Opposite: pure) James 1:27.

**UNTO**, according **to** all Gen 6:22, according unto all Gen 7:5, attend **to** my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings Prov 4:20. (See *In Awe of Thy Word* for an exhaustive discussion of the need for 'unto.')

**UNWASHED**, defiled, that is to say, unwashed Mark 7:2.

**UNWITTINGLY**, unawares Josh 20:3. (Built-in: 'un' (without) wit (knowledge), Prov 8:12. See WIT.)

**UPBRAIDETH** (Built-in: 'up' and 'braid,' picturing a boxer punching, first right, then left, as when one braids hair.) upbraid the cities...Woe unto thee, Chorazin! Matt 11:20, 21. (The reproach of 'Woe...' and the words

“wavereth is like a wave...driven...and tossed...unstable” picture reproach and upbraideth also. Opposite: liberally James 1:5, 6, 8.)

**UPHOLD**...Hold thou me up Ps 119:116, 117.

**UPHOLDEN**, strengthen, hold up, uprightness Job 4:4, 6. (Built-in: ‘hold’ ‘up.’)

**UPON**, come on thee, come upon thee Rev 3:3.

**UPPERMOST**, chief Mark 12:39. (Built-in definition ‘most’ ‘upper.’)

**UPRIGHT**, good Ps 25:8, innocent Ps 19:13, righteous Ps 140:13, righteousness Prov 11:6.

**UPROAR**, (Built-in: ‘roar.’) stir, cried out Acts 20:1, 19:23, 28.

**URGENT**, in haste Exod 12:33.

**US**, me and thee Gen 31: 51, 53.

**USURY**, extortion, increase, greedily gained Ezek 22:12.

**UTTER, UTTERED, speak** Ps 119:171, 172, my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken Ps 66:14, utter and speak Ps 94:4, speaking, utter by the tongue 1 Cor 14:6, 9. (Opposite: utter court...inner court...utter court Ezek 42:1, 3. Saxon for ‘outer.’ Seen as ‘uttermost’ and ‘utterly.’)

**UTTERANCE**, open my mouth boldly, speak boldly Eph 6:19, 20, to say... to be uttered Heb 5:11.

**UTTERMOST**, scatter you abroad...cast out unto the uttermost part Neh 1:8, 9, fill up...to the uttermost (Web) 1 Thes 2:16. (Secularly used as: utterly, utmost or outermost, outer most, that is, most outside).

## V

**VAGABOND**, fugitive Gen 4:12, beg...seek their bread Ps 109:10, fugitive...Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth

Gen 4:12, 14. (Seen secularly as ‘vagrant,’ from the same Latin root *vagor*, meaning ‘wander’.)

**VAILS**, apparel, hoods Isa 3:23, she took a veil, and covered herself, covered her with a veil, and wrapped herself, Gen 24:65, Gen 38:14. (Spelled both as ‘veil’ and ‘vail,’ since it comes from *velum* and the letter ‘e’ in Latin is our letter ‘a.’ The Latin ‘e’ pronunciation corresponds to English ‘a.’ Languages, such as Spanish, French, Dutch, Polish, and German, often retain an ‘e’, not an ‘a’ somewhere in their word for ‘veil’ or ‘vail.’ The King James Bible, being written in international, not American, English, affords the reader both spellings for enhanced recognizability. (See *In Awe of Thy Word* for particulars.)

**VAIN**, light (Web) Judges 9:4, vanity 2 Kings 17:15 (Opposite: fruitful... filling Acts 14:15, 17, And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits Lev 26:20, vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain 1 Sam 12:21.)

**VALE**, (Variant spelling of ‘valley’ Josh 10:40.)

**VALOUR**, courage Josh 1:14, 2:11.

**VANITY**, things wherein there is no profit Jer 16:19.

**VARIABLENESS**, **wavereth**, like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed...unstable, turning James 1:17, 6, 8.

**VARIANCE**, strife, heresies Gal 5:20, For I am come to set a man at variance **against** his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. And a man's **foes** shall be they of his own household Matt 10:35, 36. (Built-in: vary, variation, variety, various; a variance which causes strife. Opposite: peace, longsuffering, gentleness, meekness, temperance Gal 5:20, 22, 23.)

**VAUNT**, (Defined as ‘boast’ with the example “Mine own hand hath saved me” Judges 7:2. Historically connected to ‘vain.’ The ‘vau’ pictures the forward projection of a vaulted arch or pole vaulting.)



**VEHEMENT**, your earnest desire...your **fervent** mind, vehement desire, zeal 2 Cor 7:7, 11.

**VENOM**, poison Deut 32:33.

**VENOMOUS**, viper Acts 28:3, 4.

**VENTURE**, (Understood as ‘peradventure,’ which is defined as “if” in Gen 18:26, 28. So he ‘drew a bow at a venture,’ as in 1 Kings 22:34; its destination was ‘iffy.’ In a secular context it is used commonly as: 1.) a verb, i.e. ‘The man ventured to climb Mt. Everest,’ 2.) the adjective venturesome, i.e. ‘It was a venturesome project,’ or 3.) as ‘venturing’ or ‘adventure’ Deut 28:56, Judges 9:17. Webster says ‘venture’ can mean ‘let out,’ as in a ‘vent.’

**VERILY** Yes verily Rom 10:18, **Of a truth** I say unto you, verily I say unto you Luke 12:37, 44, This is a **true** saying 1 Tim 3:1.

**VERITY**, truth, sure Ps 111:7, 1 Tim 2:7.

**VERY**, is the **true** God Jer 10:10, is very Christ Acts 9:22, the only true God, and Jesus Christ John 17:3. (VERY is among only a handful of definitions in this book which are not immediately adjacent to the word in question.)

**VESSEL, VESSELS**, a chosen vessel unto me, to **bear** my name Acts 9:15 (Web), **carry** Gen 43:11, cups, and pots, brasen vessels Mark 7:4, carry any vessel Mark 11:16, a vessel full John 19:29, earthen vessels, our body, our mortal flesh, temporal (Web), earthly house of this tabernacle, our outward man, at home in the body, our earthly house 2 Cor 4:7, 10, 11, 16, 5:1, 6.

**VESTRY**, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal 2 Kings 10:22. (Not surprisingly, vestries are only seen in Catholic and Episcopal churches where Baal worship continues with the worship of the ball shaped ‘host.’)

**VESTURE**, clothed Rev 19:13, garments Ps 22:18, my raiment...my vesture John 19:24.

**VEX**, vex a stranger, nor **oppress** him Exod 22:21.

**VICTUALS**, to eat, buy meat...loaves...fishes Luke 9:12, 13, 16 provided victuals...for household: each man his month in a year made provision 1 Kings 4:7, Take victuals, bread...took, **provision** (Web) Josh 9:11, 12, victuals and...sword, bread, and a sword 1 Sam 22:10, 13. (From Latin *victus*, life.)

**VILE**, base Job 30:8, refuse 1 Sam 15:9, evil Jer 29:17, base Job 30:8, uncleanness Rom 1:24, 26 (Opposite: vile body...glorious body Phil 3:21.)

**VILLAGES**, suburbs Lev 25:31, 34.

**VINE**, fruitful...plants Ps 128:3.

**VIRGIN**, neither had any man known her Gen 24:16.

**VOCATION**, calling 4:1, 4.

**VOID**, without form Gen 1:2, none effect, without effect Rom 3:3, 4:14.

**VOMITETH**, vomiteth out...**spued** Lev 18:25, 28.

## W

**WAGES**, useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work Jer 22:13.

**WAILING**, cried, weeping, wailing, saying Alas, alas Rev 18:19.

**WANT**, lack 2 Cor 8:14, 15.

**WANTON**, liveth in pleasure 1 Tim 5:6, 11, wanton eyes Isa 3:16, chambering and wantonness Rom 13:13, lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton Jam 5:5, through covetousness... through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness 2 Pet 2:3, 18. (Built-in: 'want.')

**WARD**, in ward...into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound Gen 40:3. 'To ward' is now the French, *guard*, where the silent 'u' becomes 'w' and the 'g' is added. It is still seen in 'ward off' 'warden,' ward of the court, hospital ward, political ward and 'toward.' See southside, southward Ezek

48:28, to you-ward 2 Cor 1:12. (Built-in: 'toward' you. See also FROWARD.)

**WARE** (Seen secularly in the words: houseware, silverware, Tupperware, dishware, earthenware, etc.) Neh 13:16.

**WAST, WERT**, Verb; present singular 1st person 'am,' 2nd person 'are' or (Biblical) 'art,' 3rd person 'is,' present plural 'are'; **past** singular 1st person 'was,' **2nd** person 'were' or (**Biblical**) **wast** or **wert**, 3rd person 'was,' past plural 'were'; present subjunctive 'be'; **past subjunctive singular** 1st person 'were', 2nd person 'were' or (**Biblical**) '**wert**,' 3rd person 'were'; past subjunctive plural 'were'; past participle 'been'; present participle 'being'. (Rev 3:15, 16, Rev 16:5).

**WASTE**, heaps of the rubbish, breaches, broken down, rubbish Neh 2:3, 13, 4:2, 7, 10, desolate (Web) Jer 49:13. (A noun which gives the opposite sense of 'repaired,' 'built,' 'set up' Neh 3:4, 6, 14. Secularly seen in a 'waste' basket. See its other meaning as 'desolate and waste' in Job 38:27 and ruined Ezek 36:34, 35. See WASTE as a verb.)

**WASTE**, waste it, devour it Ps 80:13, 79:7.

**WATCH**, be watchful Rev 3:2, 3, looked Exod 14:24, looked; and, behold 1 Sam 14:16, young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold 2 Sam 13:34, Watch and pray Matt 26:41.

**WATCHMAN**, (Built-in definition of a 'man' who watches.) looked; and behold 1 Sam 14:16, seeth Isa 21:6, lifted up his eyes, and looked...and behold...the watchman saw...and the watchman called 2 Sam 18:24, 26, stood a watchman on the tower...and he spied...I see 2 Kings 9:17, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth Isa 21:6.

**WAVERETH**, is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and **tossed...unstable** James 1:6, 8. (Pictured clearly with the 'w' and 'v' of 'wave.')

**WAX, WAXED**, fruitful, increased abundantly, multiplied, grew (Webster: to increase in size) Exod 1:7, 12, Luke 1:80, Gen 26:13, change Ps 102:26, be

made thin...flesh shall wax lean Isa 17:4.

**WAXEN**, thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick Deut 32:15.

**WAYFARING**, (Described as) goest...comest...passing from (Web)... toward...going Judges 19:17, 18.

**WEALTH**, riches 2 Chron 1:11.

**WEANED**, weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breast Isa 28:9.

**WEARING**, putting on 1 Peter 3:3.

**WEEPETH, WEEP**, tears Ps 126:5, 6, cry Isa 30:19.

**WEEPING**, poureth out tears Job 16:16, 20, my tears...my weeping Ps 6:6, 8, crying Isa 65:19, Lamentations...weepeth, mourn Lam 1:2, 4, tears run down Ezek 24:16.

**WELLPLEASING**, acceptable Phil 4:18. (Builtin: 'pleasing' 'well.')

**WELLSPRING**, deep water, flowing brook Prov 18:4.

**WHATSOEVER**, (Simply means 'whatever' Ezra 7:20.)

**WHENCE**, from, Gen 3:23, Mark 6:2, from him John 7:27, 28, 29, I know whence I came...**from** beneath; I am **from** above John 8:14, 23, How Mark 12:35, 37. (Webster says 'whence' means '**from what place**,' "from being implied in whence." Thus, the sentence "the ground from whence he was taken" could still be comprehended as "the ground he was taken from," without the word "whence." The dangling participle "from" is questionable grammatically, however.) (Opposite: Whence comest vs...went no whither 2 Kings 5:25. Whence is 'from what place', as 'come from what place.' 'Whither' is the opposite, as in 'went no whither.' 'Come' (from) and 'went' (to) distinguish the two words. See John 8:14. The words "place" and "where" reaffirm this in 2 Kings 6:1, 2, 13. In James 4:1 the question 'whence...?' is answered with 'hence.' From what place (where) is answered with 'hence,' that is, 'from this place' (here).

**WHEREABOUT**, whereabout...such and such a place 1 Sam 21:2. (Composed of 'about' and 'where,' hence, 'about where' or 'near what place.' Also means, 'about which,' as seen in Webster's "concerning which." In such cases the word 'about,' included in 'whereabout,' defines it.)

**WHEREBY**, by these 2 Peter 1:4 (Can be 'by which,' 'by what,' etc..) Whereby shall...How shall Luke 1:18, 34.

**WHEREFORE**, Therefore Matt 6:30, 31, Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness...**for this cause** God gave them up unto vile affections Rom 1:24, 26 ('Why' or 'for what or which reason,' in other words, 'where is the reason'), Why Matt 14:31, 15:2, Jesus asked "wherefore art thou come?" Matt 26:50. The answer requested would be answered with 'I am come **for** such and such a reason.'

**WHEREIN**, (Built-in: 'in' 'where' or in 'which' 2 Cor 11:12.) where no man is...wherein there is no man, in which Gen 1:29, 30. (Webster: in what, in which thing) Job 38:26, in which Luke 11:22, 13:14.

**WHEREOF**, Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee...hast eaten of the tree, **of which** I commanded thee Gen 3:11, 17.

**WERETO**,

**WHEREUNTO** (Built-in: **where** [is it going] **to**, **to where**; the 'where' can be 'to what end,' 'to which thing,' 'to what ever' Job 30:2, 1 Peter 3:21, what Luke 7:31.)

**WEREWITH, WEREWITHAL**, how, Matt 5:13, 7:4, with what Mark 3:28, 4:24, by which... And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him Gen 26:18, 27:41. (In sentences or phrases using 'wherewith,' the word can be understood by using the dangling participle 'with' at the end. For example, 'And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing his father blessed him with.' (Webster says "with which" and "with what") 2 Chron 18:20. The following answer the question 'wherewith?': Wherewithal...?...thereto Ps 119:9, wherewith...?...I will be with thee Judges 6:15, See also: with...which John 17:5.

**WHET**, their tongue like a sword ('like a sword' conveys sharpness and

wounding) Ps 64:3, prepared...instruments (sharpened) Ps 7:12, 13.

**WHIRLETH**, turneth...continually, and...returneth...to his circuits Eccl 1:6. (Conveys the roundness of ‘whirl,’ ‘twirl,’ ‘swirl,’ ‘furl’ ‘curl,’ ‘hurl,’ ‘knurl,’ ‘pearl,’ ‘burl’ ‘knarl,’ and ‘gnarl.’)

**WHIRLWIND**, windy storm, (Web) tempest Ps 55:8, 58:9. (Composed of whirl (spin) and wind.)

**WHISPER**, speech shall be low Isa 29:4.

**WHIT**, thing (Web) 2 Cor 11:5, 6. (Opposite: nothing 1 Sam 3:18, I was not a whit behind...I am more 2 Cor 11:5, 23, Paul covered “all things” 2 Cor 11:6, 23, He said, “in nothing [no thing] am I behind...though I be nothing [no thing]” 2 Cor 12:11. Whittlers make small shavings. ‘Whither’ means to what ‘point.’ A ‘whit’ is little because of the ‘i’, as in bit, nit, lint, grit, glint, pin, sip. The opposite of ‘whit’ is ‘big.’ The bursting ‘b’ and the giant ‘G’ in ‘big’ override the smallness of ‘i’. ‘Big’ can be ‘big’ on the outside, but empty on the inside, as in inflated, distended, swelled, and protuberant.)

**WHITE**, white as snow Num 12:10, whiter than milk Lam 4:7, white with milk Gen 49:12, white linen 2 Chron 5:12, the white of an egg? Job 6:6, white wool Ezek 27:18, purified, and made white Dan 12:10, white as the light Matt 17:2, white and glistening Luke 9:29, clean Ps 51:7, not defiled Rev 3:4, washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb Rev 7:14, a great white throne Rev 20:11. (Opposite: white or black Matt 5:36, defiled Rev 3:4, 5.)

**WHITHER**, go not forth thence any whither...had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, (‘Whither’ means ‘to what place’ and ‘thence’ means ‘from what place,’ so ‘go not forth thence any whither’ means ‘go not forth from this place to another place,’ as in “gone from Jerusalem to Gath” 1 Kings 2:36, 41. Whence comest vs...went no whither 2 Kings 5:25. Whence is ‘from what place,’ as ‘come from what place.’ ‘Whither’ is the opposite, as in ‘went no whither.’ ‘Come’ (from) and (‘went’) to distinguish the two words. The words “place” and “where” reaffirm this in 2 Kings 6:2, 13.)

**WHITHERSOEVER**, place where, haunt 1 Sam 23:13, 22, 23. (Web: to

whatever place, where ever.)

**WHO, WHOM** “Who (subject) then is that faithful and wise servant, whom (object) his lord (subject) shall make ruler...whom (object) his lord when he cometh.” Luke 12:42, 43. (The objective can be understood thusly, ‘his lord shall make whom ruler...’)

**WHORE, prostitute** Lev 19:29, hire Deut 23:18, deep ditch...narrow pit Prov 23:27, defiled Jer 3:9, polluted Ezek 20:30, lewdness Jer 13:27 lien with Jer 3:2, opened thy feet to every one that passed by Ezek 16:25, Ezek 23:3, images Ezek 23:14, nakedness discovered...idols Ezek 16:36, thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee Ezek 16:34, images...whorish heart, which hath departed from me and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols...portrayed upon the walls...do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery Ezek 6:9, 8:10, 12.

**WHOREMONGER**, no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater Eph 5:5, them that defile themselves with mankind 1 Tim 1:10. (The word ‘monger’ is prevalent in the [urbandictionary.com](http://urbandictionary.com), with a similar meaning. It also includes ‘hatemonger.’)

**WHOSOEVER, WHOMSOEVER**, everyone, all Rom 10:4, 12, 13. (Built-in: ‘who ever’ or ‘whom ever,’ objective of ‘who’.)

**WICKEDNESS**, evil Ps 5:4.

**WILDERNESS**, a land not inhabited Lev 16:22.

**WILILY**, made as if, beguiled (Web: wilily, with guile) Josh 9:4, 22.

**WILL**, (In formal writing and British English used worldwide, the future tense requires ‘shall’ for the first person (I) and ‘will’ for the second (you) and third person (he, she, it). The formula to describe a speaker’s belief regarding his future action or state is “I shall.” “I will” expresses determination or his consent. A swimmer cries in distress, “I shall drown; no one will save me.” If he had willingly jumped off of a bridge he would say, “I will drown, no one shall save me.” New versions of the Bible have no such distinctions, so necessary for the legal document that will judge us. Ps 22:22,

25 says I will declare...will I praise...praise shall...I will.) Webster's 1828 states, "will is used as an auxiliary verb, and a sign of the future tense. It has different signification in different persons. 1. I will go, is a present promise to go; and with an emphasis on will it expresses determination. 2. Thou wilt go, you will go, express foretelling; simply stating an event that is to come. 3. He will go, is also a foretelling. The use of will in the plural, is the same. We will promises; ye will they will foretell."

**WILL**, his own **voluntary** will Lev 1:3. (See FREEWILL.)

**WIMPLE**, apparel Isa 3:22, (Listed with items of apparel, particularly head or neck ornaments. In the extremely rare cases when no description is given, it may help to look at the letters or phonemes to see what sense they generally give to a word. The letter 'w' definitely pictures 'up and down.' See waves, waffle, waddle, warp, wander, waft, wash, wimper, wane, wake, walk, warble, and wince. Closer we see a whimper, a whim, and a whirlwind. Perhaps the 'w' sets the stage for a delicate or limp undulating ruffle or a fold in a veil or hood. Or is there a sense of a wimble (a gimlet) which makes a dimple, stipple, tip, pimple, nipple, ripple, or wrinkle?).

**WINE**, gathered in, Deut 11:14. (In the Bible, the word 'wine' refers to both unfermented and fermented fruit of the vine. This is because ancient languages typically had only one word for the fruit of the vine. Secularly in English, we have two different words. We use the terms 'grape juice' to indicate that the grapes have been pressed and are unfermented; we use the term 'wine' to indicate that it is fermented. Historically, this was not the case. Wine, that is, grape juice, is expressed from the fruit of the vine, which is grapes. Grapes are gathered; they gather the "**vintage**" from the "vineyards," not the distillery Job 24:6, 18. Isa 16:10 says "tread out no wine in their presses; I have made their vintage." Deut 32:14 calls grape juice the "**pure blood of the grape**." They "tread their winepresses," that is, fresh grapes are pressed with the feet in a winepress Job 24:11. They are treading grapes, not fermented wine, yet it is called a winepress, proving that the term wine is used to refer to grape juice often. Only fermented (old, rotten) wine is alcoholic and forbidden; grape juice is not. Song of Solomon 8:2 refers to the "wine of the **juice** of my pomegranate." "And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man ...gathered their



vineyards, and trode the grapes, and make merry...and did eat and **drink...**" Judges 9:13, 27. A vine can produce wine. The sequence, including 'gathered,' 'trode,' and did 'drink' includes no time for fermentation. Therefore, in the Bible, wine can refer to grape juice, as here, or fermented, old alcoholic drink, forbidden elsewhere in the scriptures. Just as there is bread and "mouldy bread," there is "new" wine and "old" wine Joshua 9:12, 13, Hos 4:11. The term "new wine," distinguishing it from fermented wine, is found 18 times in the scriptures and is defined in Isa. 65:8 saying, "the new wine is found in the cluster." "New wine" is associated with "the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done" in Isa 24:13. Fermented wine is referred to as a 'mocker' and as 'strong drink,' which causes one to "err," "vomit" and "stumble" Prov 20:1, Isa 28:7, 8. 1 Tim 5:23 says of grape juice, "Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities." We now see the medical profession recommending grape juice for the stomach flu and to clear the arteries. The nutrients and sugar content of "new wine" make one "cheerful" Zech 9:17. But Prov 23:30 says of fermented wine, 'who hath sorrow?...they that tarry long at the wine" Prov 23:29, 30.

**WINEPRESSES**, wall (to contain grapes) Job 24:11. (Built-in: 'press' 'wine.')

**WINEFAT**, digged a place for a winefat, digged a winepress Mark 12:1, Matt 21:33.

**WINGS**, feathers Job 39:13.

**WINNOW**, clean...with the shovel and with the fan Isa 30:24.

**WISDOM**, in the inward parts...**understanding** to the heart Job 38:36, wisdom of the wise and will bring to nothing the understanding of the **prudent** 1 Cor 1:19.

**WISE**, eat no manner of fat...no wise eat Lev 7:23, 24. (Understood as 'manner' or 'way' by secular words such as 'lengthwise,' 'otherwise,' and 'likewise' ('like manner' Exod 7:11); also seen in the French root, *guise*, or 'manner,' as a disguise.)

**WISE**, understanding heart 1 Kings 3:9, 12, **discreet** Gen 41:33, wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil Rom 16:19, wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom Exod 28:3, **understanding** Deut 1:13, endued with **knowledge** among James 3:13, **cunning** Exod 36:8, men of understanding...wise man Job 34:34. (Opposite: simple Rom 16:18.)

**WIST**, perceived Acts 23:5, 6, know Mark 14:40, 15:45.

**WITHOUT**, outside Matt 12:46, 23:25.

**WITH CHILD**, with child Matt 1:23 (not tissue, cells, mass, fetus), thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children Gen 3:16.

**WITHAL**, (Built-in: 'with' 'all.')

all in all, every man (Web) 1 Cor 12:6, 7.  
(Webster: likewise.)

**WITHDREW**, separated, carried away Gal 2:12, 13.

**WITHERETH**, dried up Mark 11:20, 21, pass away, falleth, fade James 1:10, 11, falleth away 1 Peter 1:24.

**WITHSTOOD**, resist 2 Tim 3:8.

**WITNESS**, We **speak that we do know**, and **testify** that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness John 3:11, my witness is in heaven, and my **record** is on high Job 16:19, testified 1 Cor 15:15, false **report**...unrighteous witness Exod 23:1, false witness Luke 18:20, **record** 1 John 5:6, 7, 8, 10, 11, hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every **word** may be established Matt 18:16, gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness Matt 24:14, eyewitnesses Luke 1:2. (Built-in: 'wit' which means 'to know,' as seen in 'to wit' and 'witty.' See WIT.)

**WITTY**, knowledge (Prov 8:12.

**WIZARD**, have familiar spirits, and the wizards 1 Sam 28:9. (All 11 occurrences of the word 'wizards' are preceded by the words "familiar spirits," which would seem to indicate that their supposed 'wisdom,' from

whence the word ‘wizard’ comes, has its origin from deceiving evil spirits.

**WIZARDS**, (Comes from the word ‘wisdom.’ Today, ‘he’s a wiz at computers’ or “We’re off to see the Wizard, the wonderful wizard of Oz.” From Gandalf, in the *Lord of the Rings*, to the multiplied wizards in video games, children are being enticed to the forbidden wisdom. *The Wizard of Oz* “wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger” with its ‘good witch Glenda’ (2 Kings 21:6). In Gen 3:6 we see that the fall of mankind hinged upon a tree, which the evil spirit claimed could make one ‘wise.’ Hence, in 2 Kings 21:6 we see the wizard condemned along with the enchanter, who evokes the evil spirit of elves and fairies, who live among the trees in the ‘enchanted’ forest. Since the garden of Eden’s encounter with the tree-promoting spirit of evil, every culture has had their own unique form of tree worship. Madame Blavatsky, the author of the wicked Luciferian tomes, *The Secret Doctrine* and *Isis Unveiled*, documents that each form of engagement with the ‘spirit’ world is meant to lead to the worship of Satan. She says that the English-speaking countries contact the evil spirits through elves and fairies. An unpublished graduate school thesis of mine, *The Migration of Tree Worship*, and other research into symbols, prompted an invitation to team-teach a course on symbols for Kent State University. See also ENCHANTMENTS.)

**WOMB**, mother’s belly Ps 22:10, openeth the womb...openeth the matrix Exod 13:2, 13. (The belly is not the stomach, but includes the area between the chest and legs.)

**WONT**, Now...was wont Matt 27:15 (‘was’ and ‘now’ define ‘wont’ as in the past (was) and also ‘now.’ It is repeated. Wont is a habit or custom.) wont to push with his horn in **time past** Exod 21:29, ever since I was thine **unto this day**? was I ever wont to do so unto thee Numb 22:30, wont to speak in **old time** 2 Sam 20:18.

**WORD**, what is his son’s **name**, if thou canst tell? Every word of God is pure: **he**...” Prov 30:4, 5. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God John 1:1, and his name is called The Word of God Rev 19:13, the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: **I am** thy shield Gen 15:1, Thy word is **very pure** Ps 119:140, Every word of God is **pure; he** is a shield... Prov 30:5.

**WORDS**, speech, language Ps 19:2-4. to my words...unto my **sayings** Prov 4:20, spirit, revived Gen 45:27. (Joseph is a type of Christ, who is speaking in John 6:63 saying, “the words that I speak unto you, they are **spirit**, and they are life.), I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you Prov 1:23.

**WORK**, act Isa 28:21, toil Gen 5:29, labour Exod 5:9, tasks Exod 5:13, created and made Gen 2:3. (Opposite: rest Exod 23:12.)

**WORKFELLOW**, laboured Rom 16:12, 21.

**WOT, WIT, WITTY**, know Gen 4:9, 21:26, knew, Wot Rom 11:2, witness Gen 21:26, 30. (Webster says a ‘witness’ is a person who knows. These and other words, such as wise and aware, come from Saxon *witan*.)

**WOUND**, breach Isa 30:26.

**WOUNDED**, beat him also...wounded him also Luke 20:11, 12.

**WOUNDS**, no soundness, bruises, sores Isa 1:6.

**WRATH**, anger Gen 49:7, wrath...fierce wrath (Web) 2 Chron 28:9, 11, 13, indignation Neh 4:1, countenance fallen Gen 4:5, 6, displeased 1 Sam 18:8, day of wrath, day of destruction Job 21:30.

**WREST**, pervert Deut 16:19, turned aside 1 Sam 8:3, they wrest...enemies turn (Web) Ps 56:5, 9. (Short for wrestle. Akin to twist, wrist, wrench, wring, wrestle, and wretch.)

**WRETCHED**, miserable (Web) Rev 3:17.

**WRITE**, taken in hand to set forth...to write Luke 1:1, 3.

**WROTH**, anger, wrath Esther 1:12, 2:1, fierce wrath 2 Chron 28:9, 11, 13.

**WROUGHT**, labour 2 Thes 3:8, workmen...work 2 Chron 24:13, wrought a good work Matt 26:10, Wrought...work all manner of work Exod 36:1, wrought...working Rom 7:8, 13, make...wrought Exod 26:36, made Exod 36:4, 8, working...wrought Eph 1:19, 20. (The word ‘made’ is defined as

“formed” Ps 95:5, created, formed Isa 43:7), hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke Deut 21:3, wrought...working Rom 7:8, 13.

## Y

**YE**, (plural) we, with her (two people), both, they, themselves Gen 3:1-7, And he said unto them, Ye are they... Luke 16:15.

**YEA, Yes** verily Rom 10:18, yea doubtless Phil 3:8. (Opposite: **nay** verily Acts 16:37, Yea, yea; Nay, nay Matt 5:37, God forbid: yea Rom 3:4, 31.)

**YIELDED**, gave up the ghost...yielded up, yielded up Matt 27:50, gave up Gen 25:17.

**YIELDING**, bring forth Gen 1:11.

**YOKEFELLOW**, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel...and with other my **fellowlabourers** Phil 4:3.

**YOU**, (The second person pronoun is used in the Bible only in the objective case and as a plural. For example, “answered Jesus and said unto **them**, Verily, verily, I say unto **you**... John 5:19. As a legal document the Bible must be specific. Modern versions do not offer such a distinction.

**YOU-WARD**, toward you 2 Cor 1:12, 18.

**YOUR**, their own gifts...your gifts Ezek 20:26, 31.

## Z

**ZEAL**, fervently Col 4:12, 13.





---

**T**HE HOLY BIBLE is an unfathomable mine, showing the mind of God. We have scarcely touched the surface demonstrating the riches in God's word. He "doeth great things and unsearchable; marvelous things without number Job 5:9."

Our stethoscope on the King James Bible tells us it is alive and well. The KJB's miraculously ordered pattern and sequence of sounds sing to us of a heavenly kingdom where disorder and chaos do not exist. The Bible is our placid land of rolling hills and trickling brooks, of the high then soft sounds of a sea rushing then receding to carry us off to the land of an unclouded day. Jesus said, "Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth..." (John 14:27). Curl up in the "clift," as Moses did (Exod. 33:21-22); listen closely to sounds from the heart of God, echoed "line upon line" in the KJB.

The translators wrote that the scriptures will first, "make thee wise unto salvation" (2 Tim 3:15) then, "...if out of the way, they will bring us home; if out of order, they will reform us, if in heaviness, comfort us; if dull, quicken us; if cold, inflame us..." (*The Translators to the Readers*).

**W**hen the storms surge in the soul, the sea rages, and the gales rip, linger in their pages. Hear heaven's harps through the strains of the King James Bible.



## Thoughts From the Author

---

Fellow students of the King James Bible have observed that it defines its own words. *In Awe of Thy Word* documented that saints throughout history have used this method of study. For years, this author has dabbled with compiling them into a book. However, the scriptures appeared as a vast unfathomable sea and myself as a bird drawing sustaining sips from the shore. My tiny teaspoon seemed incapable of moving such a vast compendium, word by word, into another format. However 1 Cor 1:27, 28, 29 and Jeremiah 49:20 encouraged me that, “Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out.”

This book is by no means exhaustive in its listing of words, or in the definitions, descriptions, associations, and qualifiers which the Bible gives. Although many have said that my other books are definitive, I make no claim that this book is. It is, however, original and ground breaking in its alphabetical and context derived compilation.

A second reason for delaying for so many years was the sense that readers were looking for one quick and authoritative ‘definition’ and the Bible does not always lend itself to that. The very last thing a reader should conclude from every entry in this book is “That word means...”

Also, no human is capable of saying, with the certainty readers might project on to the work, that their selections of ‘definitions’ were absolutely correct. Lastly, there was a concern that some readers might not understand the complexity, variety, and contextual variants involved in ‘definitions,’ and therefore would misuse the dictionary or dismiss it for lack of understanding how the Lord teaches ‘meaning.’

Critics, who do not understand how the Bible teaches meaning, may suggest to this fellow shore-creature, ‘That word doesn’t mean or define that.’ Subject to such charges will be those who forgo reading this book’s introduction or have not read the first fifteen chapters of *In Awe of Thy Word* or the first 37 pages of *The Language of the King James Bible*. Those two

books explain exactly how the built-in dictionary is found and its many facets.

But, alas, when this author's Biblical three score and ten years passed, a decision was made to abandon the shore and set sail across the vast sea of scriptures to set in print a modest beginning for others to build upon and fine-tune.

This author's aim, as exhorted by Titus 2:3, is to be among the "teachers of good things," providing a tool for mothers to aid their children in reading comprehension by means of the Holy Bible Matt 11:25, 26. The responsibility lies with anyone else, who reads this book for any other use, to be like the Bereans who "searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so" (Acts 17:11). As charged in Mark 16 and John 20:17, 18, hopefully this book will "go to my brethren" and readers will then "tell his disciples" that the word is still "alive."

What encouraged me to write this? I love Jesus Christ, the Word. He saved my unworthy soul. I love his written word. It has been my joy and companion on this 40 year journey through the wilderness of this world. When one loves something or someone, studying every minute detail is of great joy and interest to them; they 'hang on their every word.'

Hopefully, this book will glorify the word of God in the eyes of the humble 'babes' who, in this generation, are cast upon a sea of Charismatic craziness, where the word is rejected for a pretended 'word from the Lord.' The true word of God is demeaned with echoes of "What meaneth this?" word in Hebrew and Greek, as if God did not resolve that in Acts 2:12. Teachers today say, "we would know therefore what these things mean," as if God did not say what he meant Acts 17:20.

Helpful experiences have been teaching English as a second language and doing collation and translation work for various printers to determine the purest Bibles in dozens of foreign languages. (See [purebiblepress.com](http://purebiblepress.com) or [avpublicaion.com](http://avpublicaion.com) for my collations in Chinese, Swahili, Spanish, and other languages.) Six other books, totaling well over 3,500 pages, specifically discuss the words in the King James Bible. Understanding the words in the Bible has been a concerted focus. *New Age Bible Versions* contains an Appendix "How to Understand the King James Bible." *In Awe of thy Word* has as its subtitle, *Understanding the King James Bible*. Among other things, it gives the Bible study methods of history's martyrs and translators.



An M.F.A. in Industrial and Environmental Design, lent itself to a well-practiced focus on how things are put together, bit by bit, to fulfill a function. This builds a framework for seeing that letters build words, which in turn build sentences, which nest together in the Bible to make a home for God's thoughts. Teaching environmental design for ten years and Theory of Architecture for three years as a professor at Kent State University brought insights when reading God's plan for the tabernacle and helped me comprehend the Bible's lintel and ciel, and know that the lights in Acts 20 were not oil lamps, but windows. Spending twenty some years 'framing' the environment is just a faded memory after now spending the subsequent 30 years studying the words in the Bible. If the "worlds were framed by the word of God" (Heb 11:3), how powerful must each word and letter be! Alas, when dealing with the holy scriptures,

**"...who is sufficient for these things?" 2 Cor 2:16.**

## About the Author

**G.A. Riplinger** has a B.A., M.A., and an M.F.A. degree in Industrial and Environmental Design, has done additional postgraduate study in acoustics, facilities planning, architecture, and site planning at Harvard and Cornell Universities, and has received the honorary Doctorate of Divinity and Doctorate of Humanities from two colleges for her published research in Biblical linguistics and textual history. As a tenured university professor for ten years, she taught seventeen different courses, authored six college-level design and architecture textbooks, served as alternating department chair, held graduate faculty status, and was selected for the Honor Society's teaching award and membership in a national Education Honorary. She is in several editions of *Who's Who*.

The author was cited in two different recent architecture books for her published textbooks on architectural planning. The world's leading engineering and architecture school, the German University *Technische Universität Dresden*, in their books *Planungs- und Entwurfsmethoden in der Architektur*, (*Planning and Design Methods in Architecture*, Dresden 2000) and *Planungsmethoden in der Architektur* (*Planning Methodology in Architecture*, 2004) list her among the top thirty-three "scholars" worldwide, during a twenty year period, who "are/were active in this field of research in non-German-speaking countries" doing "scientific studies about planning and design methods in architecture," researching and publishing books which contribute to now "worldwide recognized planning methods."

The seventh textbook, *New Age Bible Versions*, was the product of a six year collation comparing Greek, Hebrew, and English editions of the scriptures, their history and semantic sense. It is an international best seller (over 260,000 sold) and has been used as a textbook in scores of Christian colleges, such as Pensacola Christian College. Permission has been requested and granted to publish and translate the book into Korean, Japanese, Russian, Norwegian, Polish, Vietnamese, and portions in several European languages. Three years teaching English as a second language to students who spoke Greek, Japanese, Spanish, and other languages provided the foundation for the eighth textbook, *The Language of the King James Bible*.

Steps "ordered by the Lord" in a number of directions found their destination in the ninth textbook, *In Awe of Thy Word*, a 1200 page analysis of the linguistic elements and historical development of the English Bible. It developed as a result of a lifelong study of language and cognitive behavior, that is, how the mind perceives, receives, and retrieves information, particularly words and their semantic sense. An interest in language and how words are understood was sown in childhood by a private Latin tutor. Coursework and experience in how learning takes place began formally some fifty years ago while taking college courses in the field of education and later teaching classes to pre-reading children. Other helpful training included coursework in sound at Harvard University, a minor in history and art history (with research in the migration of symbols), and coursework in advertising (with research in semantics).

Some years ago, a serious investigation into the cognitive processes blossomed into a college textbook on the design process and cognitive behavior (accepted for publication by Prentice Hall), participation in an award winning design of a hospital for cognitively impaired children, and an invitation by President Reagan's Citizens Ambassador Program to join a team of U.S. doctors and architects to share research abroad. This lifelong study of how words are received and perceived finds its only destination in Jesus Christ and *his word*. What miles of library books, which must turn to dust, cannot divulge, God's **Holy Bible** reveals.

Squeezing in an M.A. along the way, with coursework in consumer problems, set the stage for a continuing investigation into what appears to be questionable practices and claims by new versions

(e.g. the NKJV's publisher was fined for fraud by the Securities and Exchange Commission). Appearances on many television and radio programs resulted in the worldwide circulation of nearly a million copies of the author's various publications. One radio series, entitled *Which Bible Is God's Word*, was published in English (over 250,000 sold) and Korean.

More recently Riplinger founded the Holy Bible Society (Foundation) and Pure Bible Press ([purebiblepress.com](http://purebiblepress.com)) to find, collate, and publish pure scriptures in all languages. Her personal, in depth collations include forerunners of the English Bible, such as the ancient Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, and Old, Middle, and Modern English scriptures, as well as many ancient (and modern) Greek and Hebrew editions. Her time is most recently spent collating, in depth, such scriptures as the Latin, Syriac (modern), Swahili, Spanish, French, Tamil, Arabic, Farsi, Chinese, Thado-Kuki, and Miskito, to name a few. Samples of the results can be seen at [purebiblepress.com](http://purebiblepress.com). She is pleased to have been involved with the recent publication of pure scriptures in Persian (Farsi), French, Urdu, Hindi, and Telugu, as well as being a consultant to numerous Bible publishers and translators of the scriptures in foreign languages.

The Prologue to the exquisite 400th Anniversary edition of the King James Bible, published by Local Church Bible Publishers, was taken from Riplinger's most recent book, *The Hidden History of the English Scriptures*. The web site [avpublications.com](http://avpublications.com) continues to publish all of these materials supporting our beloved King James Bible.

A recent textbook, now used in numerous Christian colleges, is the 1,200 page hardback, *Hazardous Materials: Greek and Hebrew Study Dangers, the Voice of Strangers*.

The latest effort is *The Dictionary Inside the King James Bible*. It is a compilation of 2,000 Bible words along with their definitions given by the Bible itself.

Ps. 62:9, Luke 16:15, 1 Cor. 2:5





# ATALOGUE ·

---

*"Every word of God is pure:"*  
— Proverbs 30:5

## King James Bibles

---

We have searched for King James Bibles that avoid the misleading marginal notes and careless spelling seen in some.

<b>Cambridge Large Print</b>	<b>\$98.95</b>
<i>Genuine Leather, gilt edge, ribbon, black</i>	
<b>Hardback</b>	<b>\$49.95</b>
<b>Cambridge Windsor (Standard Print)</b>	<b>\$55.95</b>
<i>Calfskin leather, gilt edge, ribbon, black or burgundy</i>	
<b>Hardback</b>	<b>\$19.95</b>
<b>New Testament paperback</b>	<b>\$3.00</b>
<b>Case of 40 Paperbacks</b> (includes shipping)	<b>\$145.00</b>
<b>Holy Bible</b>	<b>\$12.95</b>
<i>Black vinyl with gold foil stamped title</i>	
<b>Paperback</b>	<b>\$9.95</b>
<b>Case of 20 Paperbacks</b> (includes shipping)	<b>\$229.00</b>
<b>Photographic Reproduction of KJV 1611</b>	
<b>New Testament</b> <i>Vinyl cover</i>	<b>\$59.95</b>
<b>CD-ROM Photographic Reproduction of entire 1611 King James Bible</b>	<b>\$19.95</b>

*A.V. Publications Corp.*

P.O. Box 280

Ararat, VA 24053 USA

Phone/Fax 276•251•1734

www.avpublications.com

## THE LANGUAGE OF THE KING JAMES BIBLE

by Gail Riplinger

### THE BOOK \$19.95

*Demonstrates the precision  
and power of the KJV*

30% discount off 5 or more (\$13.97)

40% discount off 5 or more (\$11.97)

### THE DVDs \$24.95

*Many charts shown and included in  
Xerox format 2 Hrs*

### THE POWERPOINT \$29.95

*(PDF also)*

### THE AUDIO (Radio interviews) (and lectures CDs)

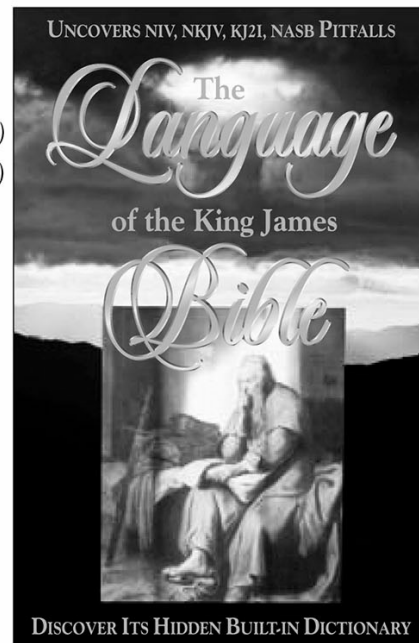
The Language of the KJV \$12.95

More Language of the KJV \$12.95

### Language & Corrupt Lexicons:

Roots of the New Versions \$12.95

*Shows how to answer those who say,  
'But the Greek says.' Answers the  
toughest critics.*



### AUDIO CD SET \$12.95

Set includes both:

- The Language of the KJV
- Language & Corrupt Lexicons

# Tracts

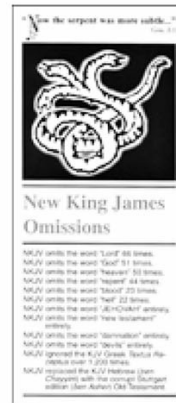
## **NIV, NASV Verse Comparison** 50¢

Compares 78 critical NIV, ESV, HCSB, or NASV verses, which clearly shows their substitution of liberal and New Age teachings for the historical Christian doctrines seen in the KJV.



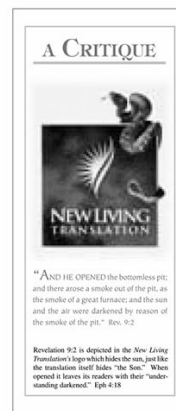
## **NKJV Death Certificate** 50¢

Compares over 200 verses with the KJV. Shows 21 verses in which the NKJV demotes Jesus Christ, several dozen where it follows the Jehovah Witness Version and dozens and dozens where the NKJV supports New Age philosophy. A comparison of 138 words proves the KJV is easier to read than the NKJV. Folds out to 11 x 17 poster.



## **New Living Translation: A Critique** 50¢

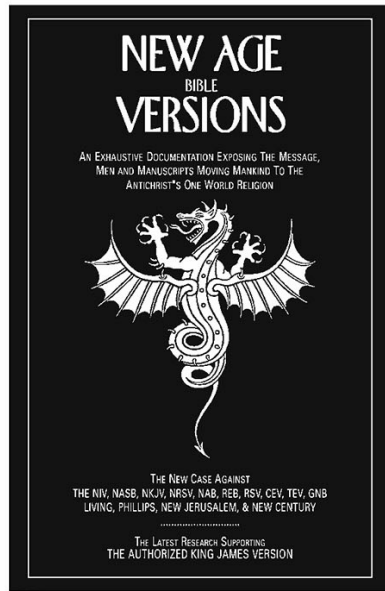
Compares over 100 verses with the KJV. This translation says the "number of the beast" should be called the "number of humanity"! Millions of unwary Christians are watching Pat Robertson promote this new corrupt 'bible' which he calls 'The Book'.



---

# Book

## NEW AGE BIBLE VERSIONS



by G.A. Riplinger      **\$19.95**



- Over 2,500 verses compared
- 1,480 referenced footnotes
- 700 pages, 42 chapters

30% discount off 5 or more (\$13.97 ea.)

40% discount off case of 14 (\$195.00

includes shipping)

**New!** Word and Name Index to New Age Bible Versions      **\$6.00**

**New!** Scripture Location Index for New Age Bible Versions      **\$4.00**

**New!** PowerPoint Presentation      **\$29.95**

### **New Book!**

**The Only Authorized Picture of Christ:**      **\$19.95**

is the Holy Bible

by Russ & Riplinger

*Critiques the movie, 'The Passion.'*



---

## Folios by Riplinger

**New!** Subliminal Embeds Exposed      **\$2.50**

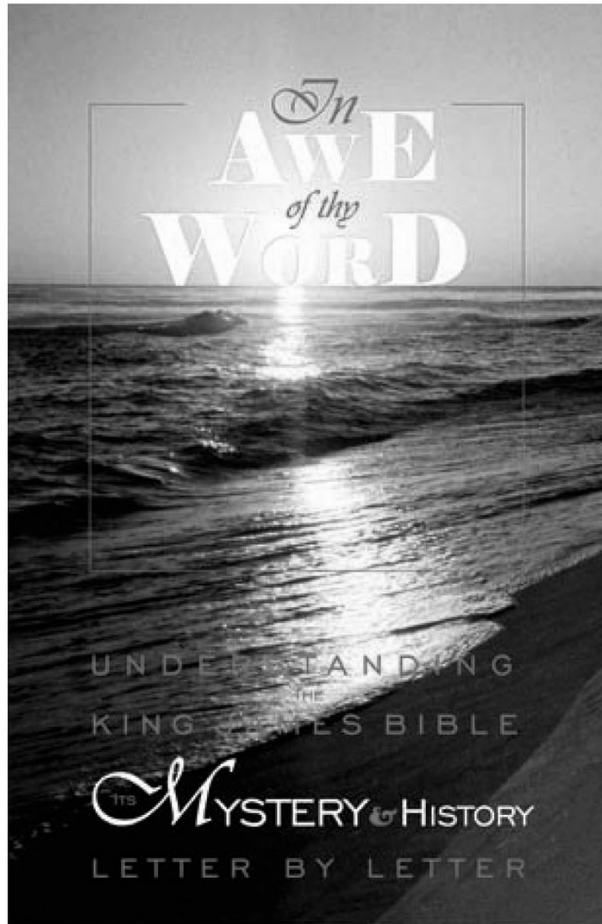
**New!** Collation of Corruptions in Holman's Christian Standard Bible **\$6.50**

**New!** Old Scofield Bible vs New Scofield      **\$3.95**

# In Awe of Thy Word

Understanding the King James Bible  
Its Mystery & History  
Letter by Letter

by Gail Riplinger \$39.95  
1200 Page Hardcover, color-coded





**T**HIS BOOK is the first and only *documented* history of the words of the Holy Bible.

- It is based on word-for-word and letter-by-letter analysis of a vault of ancient, rare and valuable Bibles. Ten thousand hours of collation rescued echoes from these documents almost dissolved by time.
  - See for yourself the unbroken preservation of the pure holy scriptures, from the first century to today's beloved King James Bible. Watch the English language and its Holy Bible unfold before your very eyes.
  - Examine the letters and sounds, shown in red, which bind the words of each successive Bible from the Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, pre-Wycliffe, Tyndale, Coverdale, Great, Geneva, and Bishops' to the King James Bible.
  - Uncover time-buried eyewitness reports, views and Bible study secrets of history's great translators and martyrs.
  - See word-for-word collations, aided by the KJV translators' newly discovered notes, revealing exactly *how* the KJV translators polished the sword of the Spirit.
  - Watch in horror as the destroyer, through the NIV, TNIV, HCSB, NKJV, NASB and ESV, teams up with Jehovah Witness and Catholic versions to silence the utterances of the Holy Ghost. History's Bibles and their champions defeat their challengers, as they meet on this book's pages.
- 
- 

**D**ISCOVER what translators and past generations knew—*exactly how to* find the meaning of each Bible word, *inside* the Bible itself.

- Understand also what translators, such as Erasmus and Coverdale, meant when they spoke of the vernacular Bible's "holy letters" and "syllables."
- See how these God-set alphabet building blocks build a word's meaning and automatically define words for faithful readers of the King James Bible—which alone brings forward the fountainhead of letter meanings discovered by computational linguists from the world's leading universities.
- Learn about the latest research tools from the University of Toronto (EMEDD) and Edinburgh University, which prove the purity of the KJV and the depravity of the new versions.
- Find out how only the King James Bible teaches and comforts through its "miraculous" mathematically ordered sounds..
- Meet the KJV's build-in English teacher, ministering to children and over a billion people around the globe.
- Journey around the world and see that only the KJV matches the pure scriptures preserved "to all generations" including the Greek, Hebrew, Old Italia, Italian, Danish, German, French, Spanish and others.

## CD-ROMs

### *IN AWE* of *THY WORD*

The book is also *searchable* on

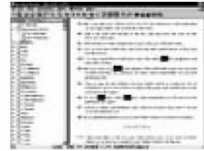


3 CD-ROMS

\$49.95

These include:

- **The King James Bible** searchable by words, letter groups and phrases.
- **In Awe of Thy Word** by G.A. Riplinger (searchable!). Plus exact photographic facsimiles of three complete documents used in the book's research:
- **The Nuremberg Polyglot** (A.D. 1599) containing the Gospels of the New Testament in 12 languages, as they appeared *before* the King James Bible (approx. 1100 pages). The Greek, Hebrew, Syriac, Latin, French, Spanish, Italian, German, English, Bohemian, Polish and Danish match the KJV precisely and prove the TNIV, NIV, NKJV, NASB, HCSB and ESV in error. This documents verse comparisons in *In Awe of Thy Word*, chapter 28.
- **The Tome of the Paraphrase of Erasmus Upon the New Testament** (1548-1549) Vol. 1 and Vol. 2 Erasmus' commentary on the New Testament (the original English translation), valued at over \$30,000 today, has never before been made available to everyone. It is about 1880 pages, accompanied by the English New Testament of the Great Bible of 1540. It provides an addition to chapter 27 of *In Awe of Thy Word*.
- **The Acts and Monuments** by John Foxe This is the rare *entire* 8 volumes of Foxe's *Book of Martyrs*, nearing 6000 pages long. It was originally written in 1563; this is the 1837-49 printing. Reading this is a spiritual experience of a lifetime. It documents quotes in chapters 15 - 28 of *In Awe of Thy Word*. Print a page a day for 16 years of devotionals.



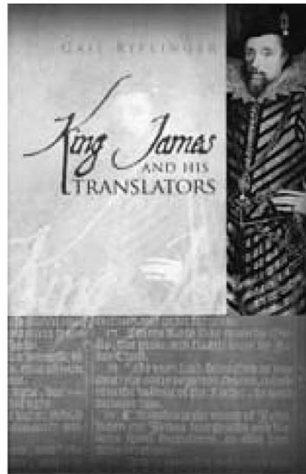
## In Awe of Thy Word Audio CDs

by Gail Riplinger

\$29.95

5 CDs / 4 Hours

Hear Riplinger discuss the research and discoveries in  
In Awe of Thy Word.



## King James and His Translators

by Gail Riplinger

\$10.95

THIS BOOK is an entire chapter drawn from the 1,200 page classic, *In Awe of Thy Word*, by G. A. Riplinger.

THE CHAPTER herein documents that King James I of England was a linguist and a scholar, but more importantly he was a Christian king and a godly man who sought the salvation of his family and subjects and authorized the Bible which has come to be called the King James Bible. Like many who seek to promote the word of God, James has been unfairly represented by "false accusers."

This chapter brings primary sources to bear which vindicate his character and retraces the steps which brought about the Authorized Version. The special qualities of each of the King's translators are presented. The myth of any subsequent revisions of the text of the King James Bible is put to rest. The Apocrypha is shown to be merely historical and pseudographic, as it was understood to be in 1611.

## Tract



### Why Only The KJB?

A Summary of *In Awe of Thy Word*

50¢

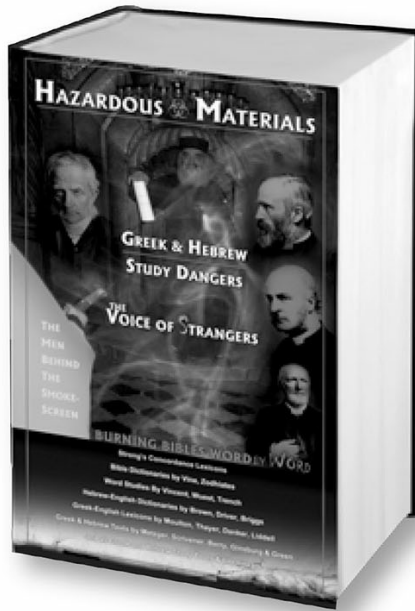
Share with others over 100 comparisons from the book proving why only the King James Bible is the pure word of God for English speakers. Help them learn how to understand the words in the Bible.

Folds into an envelope, then opens into a 16" x 26" poster, which demonstrates errors in the NIV, TNIV, NKJV, NASB, ESV, New Living Translation, and Holman Christian Standard Bible, which often match the Jehovah Witness and Catholic versions. Demonstrates 12 reasons why 'Only the King James Bible' is pure.

PROVING THE INSPIRATION OF THE KING JAMES BIBLE & THE

# HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

UNDERLYING THE NIV, NKJV, ESV, NASB, AND HCSB



by bestselling author  
G.A. Riplinger

🔗 1,200 page

🔗 Encyclopedic hardback

🔗 Telling unpublished  
photographs

🔗 Ground-breaking  
original research


🔗 Retail \$35.95

🔗 Summary of book 31" x  
11" brochure 50¢

🔗 Accompanying  
Inspiration PowerPoint  
Presentation  
Over 400 slides;  
also in PDF \$29.95



## THE WAIT IS OVER

for the sequel to the international bestseller, *New Age Bible Versions*, for its quarter of a million readers! For the first time ever **HAZARDOUS  MATERIALS** lets you view the authors who brewed the words in corrupt new bible versions, such as the NIV and ESV.

This book will bring Greek and Hebrew study out of the closet for the first time. Tumbling out come the starving skeletons of the authors of Greek and Hebrew study tools, lexicons and editions, the sordid sources from which new versions, such as the NIV, TNIV, NKJV, ESV, NASB, and HCSB, take their corrupt words. These are the very same study 'aids' which kill a sermon or Bible study when used to 'define' a word in the Holy Bible. Lexicon and Bible dictionary authors dug down into the depths of pagan lore, then ransacked the English dictionary to find a match which could burn the Bible word-by-word. The smoke darkens the directing light of the holy scriptures. This book will document that men who want to change and redefine the Holy Bible are likely to want to change anything - even Bible doctrine, their own gender, and their god.

# HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

## SAMPLES FROM THE TABLE OF CONTENTS

### PART I

#### PROBLEMS WITH ALL GREEK LEXICONS & GRAMMARS

"Confessions of a Lexicographer" sounds warnings by professional lexicon and Bible dictionary makers themselves.

- 2 "Lexicon Death Certificates — Signed by the Doctors" Professional insider's secrets .....58
- 3 "The 7 Deadly Sins: How Bible Dictionaries Are Made" Plagiarizing the past and paying penance today for the Liddell-Scott *Greek-English Lexicon* .....71
- 4 "The Battle: The Spirit vs. The Desires of the Flesh & of the Mind" Secularizing words.....97
- 5 "Mortal Sins: Living Verbs Wounded in Grammars" exposes the fallacies of current New Testament Greek grammar books and new version renderings .....121
- 6 "Metzger's Lexical Aids and Greek Text Are Deadly" Nuggets From the Greek or Fools Gold?.....136

### PART II

#### ALL GREEK LEXICONS ARE FAULTY: WHO'S WHO

Greek Lexicons by Members of the Corrupt Westcott-Hort Revised Version Committee of 1881: Strong, Thayer and Scott

- 7 "Strong Delusion" James Strong's dangerous definitions in the back of his *Strong's Concordance*.....157
- 8 "Logos Bible Software's Liddell-Scott *Greek-English Lexicon*" Did Henry Liddell protect 'Jack the Ripper' suspect, *Alice in Wonderland's* Lewis Carroll (a.k.a. Charles Dodgson)? .....203

#### Appendix:

Liddell-Scott *Greek-English Lexicon* editor Dean Henry (Humpty) Liddell & His Best Fiend" *Alice in Wonderland's* Charles Dodgson .....276

- 9 "Thayer's *Greek-English Lexicon*" reflects his Unitarianism; ASV words used as definitions.....328

#### The Early Corrupters of New Testament Lexicons

- 10 "R. C. Trench: *Synonyms of the New Testament*" exposes this author, who uses the Luciferian serpent logo .....358

Lexicons Defending Their Father's Westcott-Hort Revised Version:

- 11 "Moulton & Milligan's *Vocabulary of the Greek New Testament*" was co-authored by an editor who thinks pagan Zoroastrianism was a forerunner for Christianity; H.K. Moulton's *Analytical Greek Lexicon* exposed .....402

#### Copycats

- 12 "Vine's *Expository Dictionary*" defines words with RV and ASV words and now has NIV editors. Vine denies that the blood saves .....417

### PART III

#### ALL AVAILABLE GREEK NEW TESTAMENT TEXTS ARE FAULTY

The following chapters will document problems relating to the printed editions of Greek texts, not covered in *New Age Bible Versions*. (Also see chapter 6 for problems relating to Metzger's UBS and NA text.)

- 17 "The Textual Heresies of F.H.A. Scrivener" He was a Bible critic and *Revised Version* Committee member, working under Westcott and Hort. He wanted to omit many crucial parts of the New Testament .....578

- 18 "The Trinitarian Bible Society's Little Leaven: Scrivener's *Greek Textus Receptus*" Chapter exposes this text and Frederick Scrivener, who back-translated the KJB into Greek and also made some unwarranted changes to this *Textus Receptus*, now published as a so-called edition of Beza; exposes Green's *Interlinear* .....629

- 19 "Very Wary of George Ricker Berry" demonstrates the problems with his *Greek-English Interlinear* New Testament which wrongly omits words, a whole verse, and is accompanied by a faulty English interlinear .....695

- 20 "The Wobble Unorthodox Greek Orthodox Crutch" shows the heresies and textual errors that plague the Greek text preserved by the Orthodox church and wrongly presented as the 'Majority text' by Zodhiates, Hodges-Farstad, and Pierpoint-Robinson. Exposes origin and heresy of the 'Divine Intimacy' .....730

- 21 "Zodhiates' Byzantine Empire Strikes Back" discloses his corrupt lexicon, which plagiarized NIV editors. Shows his use of a corrupt Greek text .....797

- 22 "Child Molester on New Version Committee" This and the following chapter reveal for the first time that B.F. Westcott, the editor of the Greek text underlying new versions such as the TNIV, NIV, NRSV, NASB, ESV, and HCSB, opened the door for his old homosexual and pedophile compatriot, C. J. Vaughan, to work closely with him on his RV Committee. These men's RV English word choices are echoed in *Vine's Expository Dictionary*, other lexicons, and all new versions .....825

#### Hebrew Lexicon by Member of the Corrupt Westcott-Hort Revised Version Committee of 1881

- 25 "Brown, Driver, and Briggs *Hebrew-English Lexicon*" was taken from Gesenius; Briggs's secret meeting with the Catholic hierarchy in Rome (recently revealed by a Harvard University journal) and his trial for heresy are brought to light. Their words are seen in the NIV and all new versions today .....918

- 28 "Hebrew Masoretic Old Testament Non-Authoritative Texts" shockingly reveals that C. Ginsburg, editor of the only currently available printed edition of the good Bomberg (so-called Ben Chayim) Rabbinic Bible and published by the Trinitarian Bible Society, was a follower of the wicked Kabbala and Luciferian Madame Helena P. Blavatsky; also exposes Jay P. Green's *Interlinear* .....1005

- 30 "The Scriptures to All Nations": Translating Yesterday and Today .....1093

- 31 "Seven Proofs of the King James Bible's Inspiration" .....1131

# Answering The Skeptics

**Blind Guides** 2007 Update **\$16.95**

25% discount off 5 or more (\$12.71 ea.)

Riplinger's detailed and scholarly responses—  
unanswerable by skeptics like James White, Hunt,  
Cloud, Hanagraaff, House, Morey and Passantino.

**Answers Minton I:** **\$5.95**

NIV, ESV, HCSB, NASB, NKJV errors

Riplinger answers KJV critic Ron Minton, providing support for the unwisely criticized KJV reading in Titus 2:13, II Peter 1:1 and Psalm 12:6,7. Includes Harvard professor's concurrence regarding B. F. Westcott's denial of the creed. Adds data about the earliest papyri and the NKJV's faulty Hodges-Farstad so-called Majority Text.

**Answers Minton II:** NKJV Errors **\$5.95**

Proves KJV superior to NKJV at every point.

Riplinger's defence of the use of the KJV's words 'God' and 'blood'—omitted numerous times by the NKJV. Proves conclusively that the NKJV ignores the Hebrew text, uses weaker renderings, paraphrase and new age buzz words.

**PowerPoint: 490 Slides To The Plummet From the Summit**

Riplinger's original research answering hundreds of common myths and false charges against the KJB.

CD-ROM (PDF also) **\$19.95**

**The Collected Works of Dr. Alan O'Reilly**

Britain's brightest professor defends the KJB against the attacks of James White, Kirk DiVietro, and others. An encyclopedia of original and scriptural research.

CD-ROM (PDF) **\$29.95**

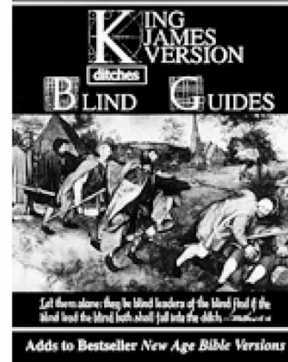
**Book of Bible Problems**

by Gerardus Bouw Ph.D. **\$21.95**

Answers every question. A classic book!

Proves KJV error free!

G. A. Riplinger Exposes Critics of KJV



---

## Books, Audio CDs, and CD-ROMs

**New Release!**

### WHICH BIBLE IS GOD'S WORD?

2007 EXPANDED UPDATES



by G.A. Riplinger **\$19.95**

Transcript of the series of interviews with G.A. Riplinger by Noah Hutchings of the nationally syndicated program Southwest Radio Church. Answers these and many other common questions concerning bible versions.

- How do new versions change the gospel?
- How do the NIV, ESV, HCSB and NASB support New Age philosophy?
- What about the NKJV, KJ<sup>21</sup>, and others which say they merely update the KJV?
- Where was the bible before the KJV 1611?
- What errors are the KJV critics making?

30% discount off 5 or more (\$13.97 ea.) 40% discount off case of 14 (\$189.00 includes shipping)

---

### The Audios 2 CD Audio transcript of *Which Bible*: \$12.95

The best CDs available on the KJV issue. Thoroughly exposes the corrupt NKJV as well as the NIV, ESV, HCSB and NASB.



---

## New Release

### The Dictionary Inside the King James Bible

**\$19.95**

2,000 Words Defined, Line upon Line Alphabetized Soft Cover  
272 pages

#### Quantity Discounts:

30% off five or more \$13.97 each

40% off 14 or more \$11.97 each

---

# Video DVDs and Audio CDs

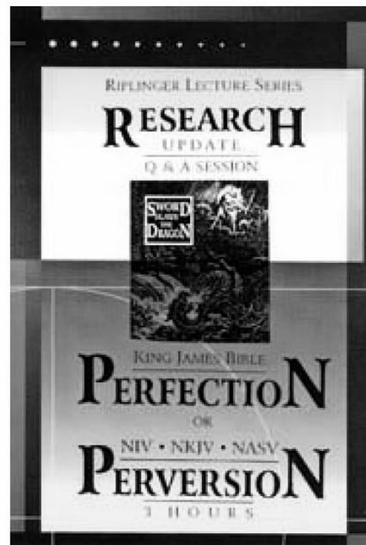
## RESEARCH UPDATE

by G. A. Riplinger

**2 DVDs** **\$24.95**

**3 Audio CDs** **\$12.95**

*INFORMATION OVER-LOAD! Over three hours of lectures are presented on these two videos. They begin with a half hour overview presenting problems in the NKJV, followed by nearly an hour update and overview of errors in the NIV, ESV, HCSB, NASB and other new versions. Listeners will learn that 1) Rupert Murdoch, owner of the Bart Simpson television program, now owns the NIV's printing rights, 2) Roman Catholic Cardinal Carlo Maria Martini, the man Time magazine said is most likely to be the next pope, now edits the Greek text underlying the NIV and NASV, 3) Martin Woudstra, a supporter of the homosexual movement, was the NIV's Old Testament chairman!*



*DVD TWO IS A 2 HOUR PUBLIC QUESTION AND ANSWER SESSION. The following are just a few of the many questions answered: What is the origin of the Catholic edition? Why do "good men" unknowingly use corrupt versions? Why is "Easter" the correct rendering in Acts 12:4? How is the KJV's own self-contained dictionary superior to definitions given in Greek and Hebrew lexicons written by unsaved liberals like Thayer and Briggs? Why is "Lucifer" etymologically the correct rendering in Isaiah 14:12? What are the Satanic parallels to NKJV's logo? Why is the KJ<sup>21</sup> more difficult to read than the real KJV? Why are the so-called "literal" translations in Berry's, Green's, and Kohlenburger's Interlinears in error? What are the parallels between the Jehovah Witness version and the NKJV?*

*Riplinger also discusses many other subjects such as: 1) The KJV's use of cognitive scaffolding which makes it a perfect tool for teaching "little folks" to read, 2) the dangerous Dead Sea Scrolls 3) the recent discovery by the world's pre-eminent mathematicians of names imbedded in the KJV's Hebrew text. (Nothing could be found when they tried their statistical analysis with the texts underlying the NKJV, NIV, ESV, HCSB, and NASB) and 4) Lucis Trust (Lucifer Publishing Co.) documents discussing their planned infiltration of the church.*

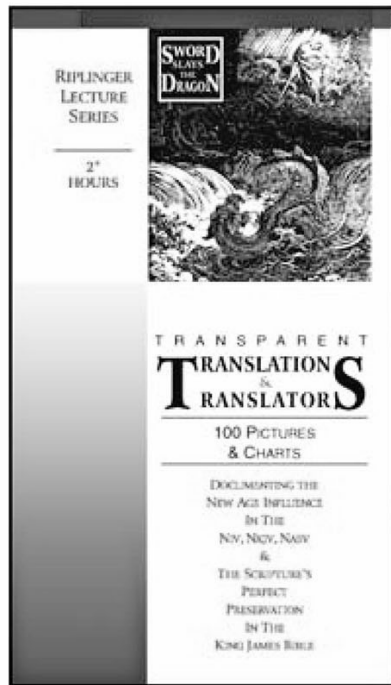
*These lectures were televised on Scripps Howard cable network and WPMC-TV. They were taped at Temple Baptist Church.*



---

## Video DVDs

### TRANSPARENT TRANSLATIONS & TRANSLATORS



DVD	\$25.00
PowerPoint	\$29.95
Handout Master	\$24.95
Summary of Version Issue (12 Xerox pages)	\$3.00

Thousands of participants in nearly a dozen of the major U.S. cities viewed this presentation filmed at a TV station in Kansas City or heard it aired on radio. Dr. Riplinger lectured 2½ hours, presenting on a huge screen, nearly 100 actual pictures and charts documenting the new age and occult influence in the counterfeit new versions. The audience often gasped in shock, seeing such things as the NKJV's 666 logo—now on the forehead of the latest smart card owners. This “picture show” is one-of-a-kind.

This is the **best** video to share with friends who need a thorough analysis of the thousands of errors in the NIV, ESV, HCSB, NASB & NKJV.

### NKJV LOGO EXPOSED DVD \$24.95

Participants flew from France, Australia, and Canada and watched this pictorial history of the NKJV logo as Dr. Riplinger traced it from its origin in Baal worship and through its migration to the Druids, the church of Rome, the Masons, and the Satanists.

---

# Video DVDs and Audio CDs

## OVERVIEW by G. A. Riplinger

**Single DVD**     \$24.95

**Audio 3 CDs**   \$12.95

*This single two hour video clearly presents the differences between the corrupt new versions and our beloved King James Bible. It presents the history of the Bible chronologically—its inspiration and perfect preservation by God—as well as attempted corruptions, past, present, and planned.*

*The material is presented simply and slowly for viewers who would like an overview and introduction to the subject. It is excellent for beginning a discussion with Sunday School classes, youth groups or precious friends who unknowingly use new corrupt versions like the ESV, HCSB, NIV, NKJV, NASV, NRSV, CEV, TEV, REB, KJ<sup>21</sup>, RV, NAB, Good News, New Living, Phillips, New Jerusalem, Message or New Century versions.*

*These lectures of Dr. Riplinger's were televised over WBFX and aired over WPIP radio from The Berean Baptist Church.*

**OVERVIEW**  
2 HOURS

---

## INTERVIEWS

Nationally syndicated Christian programs in which host interviews G. A. Riplinger about the book *New Age Bible Versions*. Discussions thoroughly cover the contents and topics in the book.

### DVD

**Niteline**     \$19.95

*This video has gone all around the world converting many precious souls to the KJV. 90 min.*



**Action Sixties**     \$24.95

*Used successfully in scores of churches as a teaching series to educate members regarding the errors in corrupt new versions. One pastor commented that his most hardened new version fan "melted like a popsicle in a microwave" after viewing these 4 programs. (4 hours)*

---

## Video DVDs and Audio CDs

### **New Age Bible Versions Album \$35.95**

30 interviews with the author by talk show hosts across the nation. Lots of ideas for answering tough questions. 16 audio CDs

### **KNIS Radio Interview \$12.95**

with Riplinger/Feltner (audio CD)

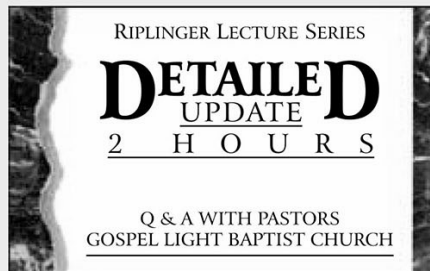


## **DETAILED UPDATE**

Audio 2 CDs

**\$12.95**

Hundreds of pastors gathered to hear Dr. Riplinger's very detailed and convincing answers to the excuses given by new version users; includes important textual alerts for pastors and students. NKJV is thoroughly discussed.  
2 hours



**From NASB to KJV, Dr. S. Franklin Logsdon (audio CD)**

**\$12.95**

**Testimony & Lecture: Riplinger in the Lion's Den (DVD or CD)**

**\$14.95**

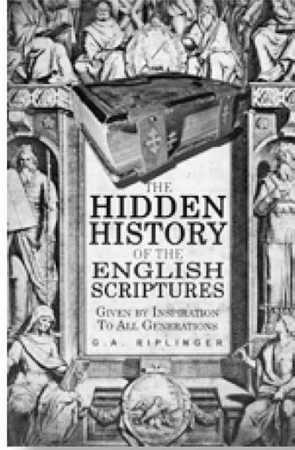
**Hush, You Don't Speak Greek**

Gutsy sermon preached by Dr. Norris Belcher DVD

**\$24.95**

---

## New Book



# Hidden History of the English Scriptures

by G. A. Riplinger

**\$12.95**

**5 or more copies \$9.07 each**

*The definitive treatise on the history of our English Bible from Acts 2 to the KJB, distilled like DNA molecules and tightly packed with dynamic facts. Proves conclusively, using direct quotes from the 1500s and linguistic experts, that 'the originals' were not written in Greek alone.*



### Hidden History of the English Scriptures DVD

**\$24.95** This

*pictorial history of the English Bible comes alive*

*with Riplinger's son-in-law, Stephen Shutt, its author and presenter.*



### Hidden History PowerPoint CD-ROM

**\$29.95**

*Presented by Stephen Shutt across the U.S. for the 400th anniversary of the KJB, this PowerPoint blessed and enlightened thousands.*

---

## KJB Inspiration Defended



### King James Bible Inspiration: DVD

**\$19.95** Join the congregation for over 4 hours of lectures. Using our Inspira-

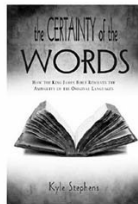
*tion PowerPoint, Stephen Shutt eloquently explains from primary historical sources and the scriptures why the KJB is inspired. Hear Sam Gipp, Rick Sowell and others, too.*



### KJV Inspiration PowerPoint CD-ROM

**\$19.95**

*Riplinger's powerful 439 slide PowerPoint demonstrates the dangers of Greek & Hebrew study tools and proves the inspiration of the KJB. This exhaustive and detailed presentation of primary sources is a must!*



### Certainty of the Words

by Kyle Stephens

**\$24.95**



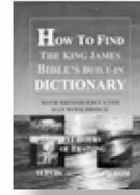
### Hath God Said?

by Dan Goodwin **\$10.95**

*Defends KJB inspiration.*

### How to Find the KJB's Built-In Dictionary

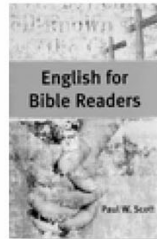
Narrated by British trained Dan Woolridge. **\$69.95**  
*Sit back and watch these 14 DVDs with nearly 11 hours of training, and see the KJB's built-in dictionary come to life.*



### American Dictionary of the English Language

edited 1828 by Noah Webster **\$89.95**  
*A must for every home. Defines words as they were used during the writing of the KJV 1611. Contains scripture references, etymologies from 28 languages and pronunciations. Modern dictionaries reflect cultural corruptions; consider and compare definitions for words such as sin, marriage, truth, spirit, and Jesus Christ.*

**Understand things you've never understood before with these three books.**



**English for Bible Readers** **\$19.95**

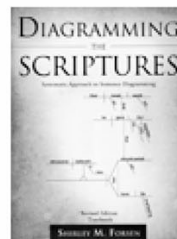
by Paul Scott

**Diagramming the Scriptures** **\$29.95**

by Shirley Forsen

**Archaic Words** **\$32.95**

630 page hardback KJB dictionary  
by Laurence Vance



---

Settings of the King James Bible: Modern Printers' Changes **\$12.95**  
CD-ROM

Catholics Changing God's Word in Foreign Language Bibles **\$12.95**  
CD-ROM

Serious Problems in BFT's Defined KJ Bible CD-ROM **\$12.95**

---

## Music CDs and Book



**God Hath Done All Things Well** (Music CD):  
Bryn Riplinger Shutt  
**\$19.95** *A voice like an angel!*



**Ask for the Old Paths**  
(Music CD): Bryn Riplinger  
Shutt **\$19.95**  
*Pure conservative music*



**Take Heed What Ye Hear** by Bryn  
Riplinger Shutt  
**\$14.95**

*How to select scriptural  
music*

---

# TO ORDER

**BY PHONE: 1-800-435-4535** (credit card only)

**BY FAX: 1-276-251-1734**

(other callers 1-276-251-1734)

**BY MAIL:** Send check or Money Order or VISA,  
MasterCard, American Express, or Discover Card Number  
and Expiration Date to: **A.V. Publications**  
**P.O. Box 280**  
**Ararat, VA 24053 USA**

**US SHIPPING:** \$1.01-\$4.00 add \$3.00 \$30.01-\$40.00 add \$13.00  
\$4.01-\$20.00 add \$8.00 \$40.01-\$70.00 add \$15.00  
\$20.01-\$30.00 add \$10.00 \$70.01 and over add 15%

**For CANADIAN and FOREIGN shipping rates call**  
276.251.1760 or email orders @avpublications.com or go to  
Shopping at avpublications.com  
All orders are final.  
Prices are subject to change.

## **VISIT OUR WEBSITE** **www.avpublications.com**

- View complete and updated catalogue of KJV Bibles and books, videos, and tracts supporting the KJV.
- Place secure credit card orders
- Download verse comparison tract; see research updates.

*“Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you.” II Thess. 3:1*



**Bible  
dictionary  
defining  
2,000 words.**

*"...not in the words which  
men's wisdom teacheth  
but which the Holy Ghost  
teacheth, comparing spiritual  
things with spiritual."*



**Presenting  
the King  
James  
Bible's own  
built-in dictionary  
which defines its words  
"line upon line."**

**AV Publications**  
PO Box 280  
Ararat, VA 24053  
  
1-800-435-4535  
  
avpublications.com

### *Spiritual with Spiritual*

anon	Mark 1	immediately
behoved	Heb 2	became
covenant	Isa 28	agreement
enmity	James 4	enemy
entreat	Acts 7	treat
epistle	Acts 23	letter
foreasmuch	Luke 1	as many
furberished	Ezek 21	sharpened
haply	Acts 17	might
hastily	John 11	quickly
holpen	Isa 31	helpeth
howbeit	Gal 4	But
intreat	2 Ch 33	pray
justified	Rom 2	just before God
listeth	James 3	turn
lo	Luke 17	see
Nay	Gen 18	not
nigh	Ps 119	near
ouches	Ex 28	settings
peradventure	Gen 18	if
pretense	Phil 1	not sincerely
replenished	Jer 31	satiated
satiate	Jer 46	filled
sith	Ezek 35	Because
therewith	Deut 16	with it
thrice	Acts 10,11	three times
tithes	Heb 7	gave the tenth
turtle	S of S 2	dove
twice	Mark 14	second time
unto	Gen 6	to
verily	Luke 12	truth
Wherefore	Rom 1	For this cause
whit	2 Cor 11	things